



PLANTING THE NATURAL GARDEN

**PIET OUDOLF &
HENK GERRITSEN**

Edited by Noel Kingsbury



PLANTING THE NATURAL GARDEN

**PIET OUDOLF &
HENK GERRITSEN**

Edited by Noel Kingsbury

Dear Anja



PLANTING THE NATURAL GARDEN

Piet Oudolf & Henk Gerritsen

Edited by Noel Kingsbury

Timber Press
Portland, Oregon



Contents

Introduction

PART I PLANT DESCRIPTIONS

Perennials

Ornamental Grasses

PART II USES

Introduction

Blazing

Lush

Airy

Tranquility

Exuberant

Silvery

Grassy

Gloomy?

Autumn

Structure Plants

Scatter Plants

Exceptional Properties of Plants

PART III PLANTING PLANS & COMBINATIONS

Planting Plans

Good Neighbors

Plants per Square Meter

Index of Plant Names

Nurseries

Metric Conversions

Literature List

Introduction





Liatris spicata 'Alba' in the Lurie Garden, Chicago

Perennials. There is no doubt that they are the mainstay of the modern garden. There is a huge variety available, from garden centers, online mail order nurseries, and small specialists. But this was not always the case.

This book was first published in 1990 and at that time its authors, Henk Gerritsen and Piet Oudolf, were very much having to make the case for perennials. 'Dream Plants', as it was originally titled in Dutch, was about promoting perennials, and a particular range of them, to a public who actually knew very little about them.

So, in this introduction we are going to look at the world of the 1980s and 1990s and see how far we have come. We will look at various developments that have taken the range of plants that Henk and Piet

wrote about back then and carried them forward, as well as at developments that have increased the range of perennials we have access to for our gardens and public spaces. We will also look at our criteria for including plants, which really is another way of looking at how and why we make gardens and grow plants.

In updating this book we have inevitably dropped certain plants, generally because related species or cultivars have come along that are better. We have added quite a few, largely to reflect the 25-plus years of perennial introductions and breeding since the first edition. These additions also reflect the change in the nature of Piet's work. Back in 1990 he was an up and coming garden designer who also ran a small nursery with his wife Anja, primarily to grow plants for his own practice. No one outside the Netherlands had heard of him. Now of course, he is internationally famous as a designer not just of private gardens, but of parks and other public spaces too. Creating spaces like this inevitably has an impact on plant selection, particularly in directing a focus to reliable low-maintenance varieties. Before we move on, we had better consider Henk. Henk Gerritsen was an artist, garden designer, and ecological activist who had moved out to the relatively remote eastern region of the Netherlands, with his partner, Anton Schlepers, a photographer. In 1978 they laid out a garden, known as the Priona Gardens, very experimental in character, largely inspired by the wild plant communities they had enjoyed on their travels in Central Europe. Together the two men wrote a book, *Spelen met de natuur* (Playing with Nature), about their experiences travelling to look at wildflowers and their attempts at bringing their discoveries into the garden. Henk's discovery of Piet's nursery plant list led to many more discoveries: 'because I attempt to keep the gardens as natural and wild as possible, these plants have fitted in perfectly'. The Henk-Piet relationship was very much a mutual one, as it was Henk who introduced Piet to the idea of seed heads and the autumn appearance of perennials. 'With Henk', Piet says, 'I learnt that planting is to do more with plants: ambience, seasonality, emotion, these are important; with Henk we discovered plants that were good out of flowering, he pointed this out to me a hundred times, we looked at plants at times other than their prime time.'

When publisher Terra asked Piet to write a book in 1989, he realized that writing was not something he found easy, so he asked Henk to help, and the first edition of *Droomplanten* was born. Anton did much of the original photography and Henk wrote the text huddled over an electric fire during the cold winter of 1989–1990. The publication in 1990 of *Droomplanten* launched a novel and distinct perennial selection into the world. A Swedish edition came remarkably quickly and nine years later another book, *Méér Droomplanten* (More Dream Plants). The latter was published in English in 2000 as *Dream Plants for the Natural Garden*, with the original *Droomplanten* appearing as *Planting the Natural Garden* in 2003.

Anton died in 1993 and Henk cared for Priona until his death in 2008, keeping it open to the public as a provocatively unconventional garden; ‘not everyone gets it’, I remember Henk complaining to me several times. After a gap of some years, the Priona Gardens are now publicly accessible again, as the backdrop to a rather contemporary restaurant, so it is still possible to experience Henk’s creative and gently eccentric approach to gardening. There is a clear love of the wild and naturalistic but also enough hedging and framing to remind the visitor that this is after all a Dutch garden. Henk’s ‘abstract expressionist’ approach to yew clipping makes us question our fundamental lack of creativity with this subject matter, while box hedges and chickens on the main lawn add a humorous touch – a dry wit underlay Henk’s approach to life, especially his writing about perennials. That is why we have chosen to keep some of Henk’s favorite plants in the list, even though they are not relevant in Piet’s work.



Echinacea purpurea 'Vintage Wine'



The Priona Gardens, the garden of Henk Gerritsen.



Henk Gerritsen, Anja and Piet Oudolf at one of the Open Days at Hummelo

Perennials – moving on

Looking back to the latter decades of the 20th century, the era which gave rise to the original 'Dream Plants', perennials were very much a minority interest. The garden center had rather taken over from the traditional local or mail order nursery, and what they sold were mostly shrubs. The perennials would appear in spring, as bareroot plants in little plastic bags – in Britain at any rate. Things were at a similarly low ebb in the Netherlands too, whose most productive nursery industry was similarly shrub focused. Sweden's rich early and mid 20th century gardening tradition had been largely forgotten. In the US, there had been a brief flowering of interest in perennials and in particular of the country's rich native flora in the 1920s. Postwar however, the stifling conformity of the lawn seems to have suppressed most other expressions of horticulture. Germany was probably the best place for perennials. But even here the range of plants was still largely what could be called a 'traditional' range.

It's worth taking a look at what we mean here, by talking about 'traditional' perennials. Back in the late 19th and early 20th centuries there had been a boom in interest in perennials across Northern Europe. But the focus was on a relatively limited number of species, each of which were the source of a bewildering range of cultivars. Phlox, Michaelmas daisies (*Aster novi-belgii*), bearded irises, and delphiniums come to mind. Many of these were quite labor-intensive, particularly in needing re-propagating every few years, or staking, or paying great attention to feeding. The defining point about these plants was that they all put on a spectacular display of color.

The 1950s to 1970s saw a slow shift away from these very colorful and high-maintenance plants. I remember the English nurserywoman and innovator Beth Chatto telling me that she felt a key role had been played by the flower arranging movement of the 1950s, which had encouraged amateur flower arrangers to look more at plants with interesting forms, subtle colors, and attractive foliage. Others were beginning to get interested in using native wild flowers in gardens, often spurred by their disappearance in the wild, as Henk noted in the original introduction, 'Since the end of the sixties there has been a widespread awareness of the rapid disappearance of our wild flowers. I remember cycling around Utrecht at the beginning of the sixties and seeing ditches filled with marsh lousewort (*Pedicularis palustris*) and fields overgrown with sun spurge (*Euphorbia helioscopia*) and scarlet pimpernel (*Anagallis arvensis*).'

By the 1980s there were increasing numbers of gardeners who were experimenting with either wild flowers or plants which had always been in cultivation, but rarely outside botanical gardens or specialist collections: hostas, species of *Geranium* (i.e. cranesbills), *Astrantia* and *Sedum*. These were mostly available from small specialist nurseries, often run on the basis of paying hobbies. So what led to the great perennial boom?

Gardening undoubtedly had a boom from the late 1980s onwards. This was partly a function of rising incomes anyway but the growing environmental awareness that Henk discusses was also a big factor.

‘Wilder’ perennials were ideal for the new generation of nature-aware gardeners who generally had a small plot and wanted to make the most of it.

So, when, as Henk recorded in the first edition, ‘in the autumn of 1982, the first catalogue from the nursery of Oudolf and van der Kaa (Anja took over in 1986) dropped through the letterbox’, the scene was set. Henk records how he ‘read the catalogue with mounting amazement for I knew hardly any of the plants. And although the descriptions seemed to be about all kinds of interesting plants for wild garden enthusiasts, I strongly doubted the plants’ winter hardiness and use in the garden. I phoned the nursery and said, in a friendly fashion, “Thanks for the catalogue, very nice,” but added, in a slightly less friendly manner, “I’ll drop ’round in the spring and see which plants have survived the winter.”’ They all did of course.

Piet and Anja’s nursery helped shape the emerging selection of perennials, as did a number of other nurseries and indeed garden designers, primarily in Britain, the Netherlands, Germany, and increasingly the US. Their popularity has been hugely boosted by a number of factors, talking through which will help us better understand why we grow them and what we are looking for in plants that are worthwhile to grow.

Firstly, there is the whole field of wildlife gardening, gardening through nature, the garden-as-nature-reserve. This has been greatly promoted by writers and broadcasters, through citizen bodies like the Dutch Stichting Oase (Oasis Foundation), and powerful players like Britain’s Royal Horticultural Society. Much of this involves seeing perennials ‘in the round’. The old approach was to grow perennials for what were little more than blobs of color. The wildlife approach encouraged gardeners to see them as homes and food resources for biodiversity. Leaving seed heads up for the birds, as Henk did, encourages an interest in their beauty and use in the garden. As awareness grows of the human impact on nature, we continually add to this agenda – and we have lists of butterfly and bee friendly plants in the rear of the book.

We are also learning a lot more about the ecology of perennials, their lifecycles, and their role as ecological actors. The fact is that some species are inherently short-lived, which means that they need to continually reproduce, the appreciation of which has led gardeners to increasingly value self-seeding plants. Indeed, a whole book on this subject appeared a few years ago, 'Blackbox Gardening' (published in English as *Cultivating Chaos*) by three German colleagues. Knowledge of why some perennials are longer-lived than others and how they all maintain themselves in their habitats has fed into one of the most remarkable developments in Germany and Switzerland, that of Mixed Planting Systems, a formulaic approach which simplifies planting design for landscape architects.

Mixed Plantings are just one aspect of the extraordinary vibrancy of perennial growing in Germany, but this perhaps should not surprise us, as the country has a long history of inventive perennial growing. Karl Foerster (1874–1970), a nurseryman, breeder, and writer, was a marvelously creative gardener; it is him we have to thank for the growing role of grasses in gardens. The turn of the 20th to 21st centuries saw German perennial growers take on the 'Dream Plants' selection. In particular, the summer-long garden shows which are organized every year have played a huge role in popularizing the new look for perennials.

As economies in post-communist Eastern Europe took off, the growth in interest in perennials rocketed. East Europeans, with their deep connection to nature, appeared to totally 'get it'. Perennials increasingly sprout in private gardens while cities like Warsaw and Moscow increasingly invest in public space perennial planting. It is in the United States where there have been the most remarkable developments however. In the early 1990s it was possible to drive down the length of the East Coast and see no more perennials in people's gardens than a meter square block, usually of pink phlox. Now, echinaceas, rudbeckias, and trilliums flourish in many more gardens. The big push here has been the interest in growing native plants. Driven by the fact that many non-natives have spread beyond the garden fence to become troublesome invasives, and that there is a

widespread desire to support native ecosystems, the growing of native perennials has become something of a moral crusade.

Having worked on several truly iconic projects in the US, Piet has been in a key position to participate in this movement. Working with growers like Roy Diblik and seeking advice from native plant experts like Rick Darke, Patrick Cullina, and Neil Diboll, he was able to produce some remarkably successful blends of native and non-native species. Piet has always used a high proportion of US natives in his work in Europe but his enthusiasm for species of *Baptisia*, *Eupatorium*, and *Vernonia*, to name just three, has inevitably led to his using them even more. There has always been a strong connection between Europe and North American perennials, and indeed it is difficult to imagine that the great outbreak of perennial border planting in early 20th century Britain and Germany could have happened without it. Henk and Piet helped rebuild that connection with 'Dream Plants'; indeed Henk actually had an American border at Priona.

Gardeners in the US and Canada are now discovering the value of their own flora. New selections of natives appear all the time. The perennial industry has now really developed a life of its own. Some of these new plants cross the Atlantic, as good garden plants always have. The result is a more diverse perennial garden flora than ever before. Henk would have been very happy.



The wild garden in front of Piet and Anja's studio at Hummelo



Singing copies at the book launch of the first edition of this book



Autumn in the Hummelo garden

Noel Kingsbury



Asclepias incarnata 'Ice Ballet'



The scarlet-orange autumn foliage of *Rhus typhina* among *Calamagrostis* × *acutiflora* 'Karl Foerster'

PART I

Plant descriptions



Perennials

EXPLANATION OF THE SYMBOLS

SUN



at least 7 hours of sun a day in summer

SEMI-SHADE



filtered sunlight or 3-5 hours of sun

SHADE



less than 3 hours of sun in summer

HEIGHT



in cm

FLOWERING TIME



1 = January; 2 = February; etc.

Achillea, Asteraceae, yarrow

An important genus for the garden, especially because of the unusual inflorescence, a flat, pancakelike flower head, whose form is indispensable among the numerous spike- and cluster-shaped inflorescences in the garden.



Achillea 'Walther Funcke'

'Walther Funcke'

A coarse, gray-leaved plant that only reaches about 70 cm. Its flowers are bright red with yellow centers, as befits the memory of a

committed communist; Funcke was a senior landscape planner in the Soviet-era German Democratic Republic.



Achillea 'Hella Glashoff'

'Hella Glashoff'

An attractive, pale yellow cultivar that does not grow very tall.



Achillea filipendulina 'Parker's Variety'

***A. filipendulina* 'Parker's Variety'**

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 6-9

A muscular plant with big dense plates of gold, very similar to '**Cloth of Gold**'. Good on dry soils and generally long-lived.

***A. ptarmica* 'Xana'**

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 6-9

An improved form of an old cottage garden plant, easy and vigorous. White flowers in bunches of little heads quite different from the big umbels of other achilleas.

ACHILLEA HYBRIDS

☀️ ↑ 60-120 🌸 6-9

Gardeners may be familiar with the pink forms of the extremely common *A. millefolium*, which sometimes crop up spontaneously. By crossing them with yellow-flowering species from southern Europe, hybrids in all the colors of the rainbow have originated, so that the 'pancake' form can be used in almost every imaginable color combination. Unfortunately, the hybrids are often unreliable plants that disappear after a few years, especially on heavier soils. The only situation is to dig up and rejuvenate the plants every two years.

‘Anthea’

Pale yellow flowers on a slow-growing plant.

‘Coronation Gold’

Tall (to 100 cm), golden-yellow and generally longer-lived than many.

‘Credo’

Another tall-growing cultivar with sulfur-yellow flowers.

‘Moonshine’

Lovely pale yellow flowers and silvery foliage that seems to be more reliable as a garden plant than many. Perhaps a bit shorter than most.

‘Terracotta’

Deep-colored flowers that fade exquisitely, giving a multi-color effect later in the summer.

Aconitum, Ranunculaceae, monkshood

Free-flowering plants that belong to the fascinating buttercup family, which includes buttercup, anemone, delphinium, old man’s beard, hellebore, rue, and columbine, to mention a few. Yet the buttercup family, which shows so much variety, is considered one of the oldest and, therefore, most primitive plant families. All the monkshood species have attractive, often glossy, more or less palmate foliage and curiously shaped flowers that, with a little imagination, resemble a monk’s hood. The flowers are pollinated only by bumblebees.



Aconitum napellus 'Stainless Steel'

A. napellus

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 120-140 🌸 6-7

This is the ordinary purple-blue common or garden monkshood that everyone knows. It is included in this book because of the beautiful white ('**Grandiflorum Album**'), pink ('**Rosea**'), and pale blue ('**Stainless Steel**') varieties that are now available.



Aconitum carmichaelii var. *wilsonii*

A. carmichaelii* var. *wilsonii

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 180 🌸 9-10

One of the first perennials to appear in spring, but producing flowers almost always at the end of the season. Beautiful purple-blue flowers, exceptional in autumn. A strong plant that never flops over.



Aconitum lamarckii

A. lamarckii

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 90 🌀 7-8

A relatively strong form of the yellow monkshood with tall, sulfur-yellow flowers. Relatively, because all the yellow-flowering species collapse easily. Instead of tying them up (ugly), plant them between sturdy perennials or small shrubs, against which they can lean.



Aconitum henryi 'Spark's Variety'

***A. henryi* 'Spark's Variety'**

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 150 🌸 6-8



Aconitum napellus 'Rosea'

Aconogonon, Polygonaceae

A. 'Johanniswolke'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 250 🌸 6-9

Syn. *Persicaria polymorpha*. A gigantic plant, with dense foliage, which unlike many large knotweeds is noninvasive; it flowers throughout the summer with large cream-colored panicles that gradually turn reddish-brown. An effective space filler but the flowers are completely ignored by all insect life.

Actaea, Ranunculaceae, bugbane

Indispensable plants for shady spots. Foliage is composite pinnate or bipinnate, and flowers are small white or yellowish on short (herb Christopher) or elongated (baneberry) spikes. In the wild, these plants grow in damp woods or ravines, where the sun seldom shines. In

gardens they can tolerate a good deal of sun, provided the soil does not dry out. Should that occur, the plants shrivel up before your eyes. The ornamental value of herb Christopher lies in its striking summer berries, while that of baneberry, better known under the old scientific name *Cimicifuga*, resides in the whole habit and the eye-catching inflorescence in late summer. For simplicity's sake, we shall first discuss herb Christopher, then baneberry.

HERB CHRISTOPHER

A. pachypoda

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 5-6

Bears white berries on thick, dark red stems.

A. rubra

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 5-6

Bears shiny, red berries on red stems. *Actaea rubra* f. *neglecta* grows much taller (80 cm) and has white berries. Another form, which bears translucent orange-red berries, is occasionally available as *A. rubra* 'Neglecta'.

A. spicata

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 5-6

Bears black berries.

BANEBERRY

A. cordifolia

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 140 🌸 8-9

Has palmate foliage, not heart shaped as the scientific name promises, and attractive yellowish-green flower spikes.



Actaea heracleifolia

A. heracleifolia

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 10-11

The sturdy flower stems, which are branched at the top, bear several upward-pointing, arching flower spikes towards the end of the year.

A. japonica

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 8-9

The shortest baneberry, with metallic-colored, shiny foliage and short, candlelike flower spikes.

A. mairei

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 140 🌸 9-10

Spikes slightly drooping. The yellowish flowers have a touch of orange on the petals. Most elegant.



Actaea 'Queen of Sheba'

A. 'Queen of Sheba'

☀️-☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 9-10

Dark leaves and somewhat pendant white flower spikes. These are shorter and in greater numbers than with most of the taller *Actaea* species – more of a firework effect.

***A. simplex* var. *matsumurae* 'White Pearl'**

☀️-☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 10

One of the last baneberries to flower. Compact, luminous-white, half-pendent spikes.



Actaea simplex var. *simplex* 'Scimitar'

***A. simplex* var. *simplex* 'Atropurpurea'**

☀️ ↑ 200 🌸 9-10

A giant plant with purple-red foliage and elongated flower 'candles'. The white flowers have purple-red calyces and flower stems. This very strong plant never collapses. The red of the foliage intensifies in full sunlight. Watch that the soil does not dry out.

'James Compton'

Slightly shorter (180 cm) than 'Atropurpurea', with dark foliage and harmoniously placed flower stems.

'Prichard's Giant'

An immense giant (220 cm) with dull green foliage. Way above the leaves, the flower spikes appear to be floating in the wind.

'Scimitar'

Resembles 'Prichard's Giant' but is slightly shorter (200 cm). Has

graceful, arched flower spikes.

Adelocaryum see *Lindelofia*

Agastache, Lamiaceae, giant hyssop

Wonderful garden plants; everything is 'just right' about them. Extremely strong stems – the plants cannot collapse, even if you should want them to – with foliage resembling that of the stinging nettle (*Urtica dioica*). The foliage, however, differs in three important ways: it does not sting, it is covered in a purple haze (especially the young leaves), and it has a delicious smell of aniseed (*Pimpinella anisum*). The plants produce flowers over a long period and have tall gray spikes from which small flowers peep. The flowers are frequented by bees and butterflies. The winter silhouette is also beautiful. Blue tits and bullfinches peck at the seeds throughout the winter, giving the gardener a reason to not cut down the plants. Another reason is that the plants are often short-lived, so they should be given an opportunity to self-seed.



Agastache nepetoides

A. nepetoides

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 7-9

A tall, slender species with green spikes. An 'exclamation mark' in the garden throughout the winter. Biennial but often self-seeding.



Agastache rugosa 'Blue Fortune'

A. rugosa

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 7-9

A tall species from Korea. The long, green spikes are full of small purple flowers. '**Alabaster**' has white flowers. '**Blue Fortune**' has shiny foliage, dark spikes, and flowers that tend towards blue; it is sterile, so not self-seeding, but does last longer.

Alcea, Malvaceae, hollyhock

A description of the hollyhock would seem unnecessary: everyone recognizes the tall, unbranched flower stems around which numerous, five-petaled, regularly formed flowers are grouped. The leaves are broad and lobed. Hollyhocks have a short life: two or three years, a fourth or fifth at a stretch, but then it is over. They tend to seed better between stones and in gravel, less frequently in ordinary garden soil. The plants we have today in cultivation are the result of many centuries of relaxed cross-breeding between species.

A. ficifolia

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 7-9

Deeply indented leaves and pale yellow flowers.

A. 'Parkallee'

☀️ ↑ 150 🌸 7-9

An old, long-forgotten hybrid between a hollyhock and a mallow that popped up in Germany after the fall of the Berlin wall. Somewhat like a hollyhock, with gray downy, triangular leaves and cream-colored semi-double flowers with a peach-colored center on a more spreading plant than is typical for hollyhocks.



Alcea 'Parkrondell'

A similar plant is **A. 'Parkrondell'**, with clear pink semi-double flowers over a very long season. Both these are more robust and longer-lived than 'ordinary hollyhocks' but still need to be re-propagated by cuttings every few years.



Alcea rosea 'Nigra'

***A. rosea* 'Nigra'**

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 7-9

The 'black' hollyhock bears shiny, deep dark red flowers.



Alchemilla mollis

Alchemilla, Rosaceae, lady's mantle

Low-growing plants with distinctive broad, grayish-green pleated leaves and greenish-yellow sprays of flowers. The flowers never produce fertile pollen; they reproduce apomictically (that is, asexually). This has resulted in hundreds of species being described, which are impossible for the average person to tell apart: each slightly different parent plant brings forth offspring that all show the same variance.



Allium 'Summer Beauty'

Allium, Alliaceae, ornamental garlicks

A. 'Summer Beauty'

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌀 7-8

We are all familiar, perhaps even too familiar with the 'drumstick' alliums which sprout dramatically out of gardens in late spring. Like tulips, they do not always repeat flower. This one however, a plant of somewhat mysterious origins, may be less dramatic but behaves more like a perennial, as it flowers later and reliably and steadily forms a dense leafy clump, with heads of pink flowers.

Amorpha, Fabaceae, lead plant



Amorpha canescens

A. canescens

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 7-8

An unusual prairie plant with divided grayish foliage and deep dull purple flower heads which complement neighboring pink or blue flowers. Technically a shrub, but as with the similarly ungainly *Perovskia*, most gardeners prefer to treat it as herbaceous and so cut it back during the winter.

Amsonia, Apocynaceae, bluestar

A long-lived plant with narrow, hairless leaves and racemes of pale blue star-like flowers, in which one can easily recognize affinity with the lesser periwinkle (*Vinca minor*). All the species except one are from North America.

A. 'Blue Ice'

☀️-🌑 ↑ 50 🌸 6-7

A compact cultivar with dark lavender-blue flowers. Like the following it is one of the showier perennials in the autumn. Looks like *A. orientalis*.



Amsonia hubrichtii

A. hubrichtii

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 70 🌸 6-7

The decorative value of this plant is mainly due to the needle-shaped leaves, which turn a wonderful shade of yellow and orange in autumn. The small racemes of pale blue flowers in early summer are an added attraction.



Amsonia orientalis

A. orientalis

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 6-8

Syn. *Rhazya orientalis*. A native of Thrace to the northwest of Turkey, this plant shows a slightly rampant growth but never becomes a nuisance. During a warm summer and in a sunny spot, it flowers profusely over a long period, producing tiny steel-blue stars that emerge from dark blue buds. After a shower of rain, which it obviously does not like, the plant collapses into a mess but always straightens up again.



Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*

A. tabernaemontana* var. *salicifolia

☀️-☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 6-7

A strong, slow-growing but extremely long-lasting and easy plant, which eventually forms solid clumps. Appears in spring, when purple stems push up through the soil and later bear striking racemes of flowers.

Beautiful autumn coloring is also part of the bargain. In other words, this is an excellent garden plant.

Anemone, Ranunculaceae, anemone

Once again a fascinating genus from the buttercup family. Through the ages many species have been grown. Two of them are *A. coronaria*, the florist's anemone, and the incomparable herald of spring, *A. nemorosa*, the wood anemone. All the species have beautifully formed, often downy foliage and 'true' flowers: five or six petals with a prominent stamen center.

SPRING-FLOWERING ANEMONES

The low-growing, spring-flowering species all have pinnate, hairy foliage and, after flowering, striking, fluffy seed heads. The spring anemones are not spectacular, but they have a subtlety that gives you goose bumps. They often flower a second time in summer.



Anemone leveillei

A. leveillei

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 4-6

A woodland type *Anemone*. Divided foliage with pure white flowers that have a prominent central cluster of purple-blue anthers – quite a striking combination.

A. multifida

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 30 🌸 5-6

Syn. *A. magellanica*. Flowers sulfur-yellow.

A. sylvestris

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 30 🌸 5-6

Cream colored. In spite of its scientific name (*sylvestris* means 'from the woods'), this species differs from the previous one because it is a steppe plant that feels most at home in a dry, sunny situation. It even tends to become rampant there. Variety 'Macrantha' has larger flowers.

SUMMER-FLOWERING ANEMONES

These anemones are larger and slightly coarser than their spring-flowering cousins but, even so, they still give you plenty of goose bumps.



Anemone cylindrica

A. cylindrica

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 7-8

An extraordinary species with stiff, upright stems. The long-stemmed, greenish-white flowers, with their high green stamen centers, are pretty in themselves, and after flowering the centers lengthen into seed pods which are covered in silvery down.

AUTUMN OR JAPANESE ANEMONES

These anemones, which are from China and Japan, flower last and grow the tallest. They all have large deeply cut foliage and airy racemes of relatively large flowers on long stems. All the autumn-flowering anemones must be protected during the first winter. Because there are countless cultivars, we describe only those we consider the most beautiful.

A. hupehensis

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 80-100 🌸 8-9

Does not grow very tall, has leaves composed of three leaflets, and produces warm pink flowers.

‘Crispa’

Syn. *A. ×hybrida* ‘Lady Gilmour’. Unusual, curled-up foliage. Very free-flowering.

‘Hadspen Abundance’

Compact growth and deep pink-red flowers.

A. ×hybrida

A group of hybrids of mixed parentage.



Anemone ×hybrida ‘Honorine Jobert’

‘Honorine Jobert’

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 130 🌸 8-10

The most beautiful white Japanese anemone.

‘Königin Charlotte’

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 8-10

Semi-double, soft pink flowers with a deeper pink underside.



Anemone ×hybrida ‘Pamina’

‘Pamina’

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 9-10

A strong grower with deep carmine-pink flowers produced over several months. Not a double in the usual sense but the two layers of petals give the flowers extra substance.

‘Whirlwind’

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 8-10

Semi-double, white flowers. Grows slowly but is well worth waiting for.

A. tomentosa

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-9

Large and less deeply cut foliage.

‘Albadura’

Very light pink flowers and darker pink in bud.



Anemone tomentosa 'Robustissima'

'Robustissima'

Grows tall (150 cm), bears pale pink flowers, and becomes rampant on fertile soil.

Angelica, Apiaceae, angelica

Angelicas are robust umbellifers, just as impressive as the hogweeds (*Heracleum* species), but without the unpleasant habit of causing skin burns. They are recognizable by their domed and not flat flower heads. Short-lived, but usually very good self-seeders, especially on rich, moisture-retentive soil.



Angelica gigas

A. gigas

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 140 🌸 7-8

A magnificent species from Korea, with deep dark red flower heads. It

could be the showpiece of every border were it not an unreliable self-seeder. So what to do? Buy new plants.

***A. sylvestris* 'Vicar's Mead'**

☀️☀️↕ 140 🌸 7-8

A form of the common angelica with grayish-blue foliage, purple-flushed stems and leaf base, and pinkish flower heads. Has difficulty self-seeding.



Aquilegia

Aquilegia, Ranunculaceae, columbine

We remain enthusiastic about the buttercup family. Primitive or not, columbines are a miracle of design. Jan van Eyck and Albrecht Dürer already thought so in their time and we still do: distinctive ternate, lobed leaves, often covered in a glaucous blue haze, and nodding flowers, with five colored sepals and five colored petals. The latter have an upward-pointing spur. Columbines generally only live for a few years but self-seed well, so you never need be without. A humus-rich soil and light shade are appreciated.



Aquilegia ×hybrida 'Nora Barlow'

***A. ×hybrida* 'Nora Barlow'**

☀️-🌑 ⬆ 70 🌸 5-6

Double, white flowers with smudges of white, red, and pink – absolutely delightful. Nothing wild about this double variety, but it would still look good in the wildest gardens. Repeats well from seed. Also worthwhile, ***A. vulgaris* 'William Guinness'** and ***A. vulgaris* 'Christa Barlow'**.

Aralia, Araliaceae, spikenard

Besides the well-known Japanese angelica tree (*A. elata*), the genus *Aralia* consists of herbaceous plants that are undeservedly little known. They all have compound leaves (like an elder but far more attractive) and panicles of ivylike flowers, followed by blue-black berries. Although they grow best in semi-shade on fertile, moisture-retentive soil, they are remarkably strong and can tolerate poor soil, sun, and drought.

A. californica

☀️-🌑 ⬆ 300 🌸 7-8

A huge plant that, given good soil, can easily reach 3 m in height and width. Gracefully nodding, greenish-white flower panicles are followed

by black berries on purple stems. Fully hardy, although in the wild the plant does not grow farther north than the Siskiyou Mountains in southern Oregon. There it grows alongside another giant plant, *Darmera peltata*, in wet, well-shaded situations. An idea for the garden?

A. continentalis

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 200 🌸 7-8

This species hails from Korea and is possibly even more beautiful than *A. californica*, although it does not grow as tall. The compound leaves grow just as large (up to 1.2 m). The greenish-white flower panicles turn to pink and are followed by enormous purple berries that hang down like bunches of grapes.

A. racemosa

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 6-7

The smallest species in the genus. From eastern North America. Has cream-colored fluffy inflorescences and shiny black berries. Spreads steadily in light shade.

***Artemisia*, Asteraceae, mugwort**

Oddly enough, mugwort species are seldom mentioned in older gardening books and, consequently, were not popular in the past. Recently, all has changed under the influence of various fashion trends prescribing borders in gray and white, gray and yellow, or gray and red. The extremely gray artemisias thereby became indispensable. In fashion or not, artemisias will remain popular in the future. The gray color that knits all the other colors together is far too attractive to fall out of favor again. All the species except *A. lactiflora* prefer dry, well-drained soil and plenty of sun. They suffer in very wet winters.

***A. alba* 'Canescens'**

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 n/a

Threadlike, filigree-like gray foliage and elegant upward-reaching flower stems.



Artemisia lactiflora Guizhou Group

A. lactiflora

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 175 🌸 8-9

An unusual species with glossy, dark green lobed foliage and large panicles full of cream-colored 'pinheads'. The plant definitely requires moisture-retentive soil and is absolutely intolerant of drought. Plants with purple-flushed young foliage and purple stems belong to the **Guizhou Group**, and ***A. lactiflora* Guizhou Group 'Rosa Schleier'** promises pink flowers as well.



Artemisia ludoviciana var. *latiloba*

A. ludoviciana* var. *latiloba

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 n/a

A coarse, slightly rampant plant. In places where it has sufficient space, for instance between low shrubs, it can form a wonderful silvery white hummock. Although attractive brownish-gray flower spikes appear in June, we recommend cutting back the whole plant to 20 cm just before the flowers appear. This will prevent the plant from collapsing into disarray in summer, with all the stems tangled up together.



Artemisia lactiflora with *Helianthus* 'Kupferzwerg' and *Sanguisorba officinalis*

Aruncus, Rosaceae, goat's beard

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 6-7

Plants of great character, at once both dramatic and subtle, with clumps of attractive foliage and plume-like flowers for a brief summer season. They are particularly useful for adding some bulk to lightly-shaded places.



Aruncus 'Horatio'

A. 'Horatio'

A breathtakingly beautiful cross between the familiar, immensely strong giant plant *A. dioicus* and the unsightly *A. aethusifolius*. The hybrid has attractive, compound, divided foliage that turns a beautiful color in autumn. It bears elegant panicles of cream-colored small flowers on reddish-brown stems.

A. 'Johannifest'

Clusters of very fine, almost thread-like flowers, resembling rather superior fireworks. 90 cm.



Aruncus 'Misty Lace' with *Kirengeshoma palmata* and *Sesleria autumnalis*

A. 'Misty Lace'

A variety selected in Georgia, USA, by the great perennial expert Allan Armitage for its tolerance of hot and humid summer weather. 90 cm.

A. 'Woldemar Meier'

A small-growing (60 cm) hybrid with red flower stems and foliage that turns good fiery shades in the autumn.

Asarum, Aristolochiaceae, wild ginger

Slow-growing plants for deep shade and good woodland soil that does not dry out. Evergreen foliage. To see the curious, three-petaled brown flowers you will have to get down on your knees for they remain concealed under the leaves.



Asarum canadense

A. canadense

☀️☀️ ⬆️ 25 🌸 3-4

Heart-shaped, velvety green leaves can reach 15 cm across.

A. europaeum

☀️☀️ ⬆️ 15 🌸 2-4

Kidney-shaped, glossy, dark green leaves with light green veins. The leaves reach 10 cm across.

Asclepias, Asclepiadaceae, milkweed

The milkweeds have intricately-shaped flowers in clusters. Particularly liked by North American gardeners and lovers of nature for supporting the caterpillars of the iconic monarch butterfly, the only animal unaffected by the toxins in the milky sap. All produce pointed seed heads which burst open to produce seeds with white fluffy attachments which enable them to float away on the breeze.



Asclepias incarnata

A. incarnata

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-9

Pink flowers atop upright stems. A fine, if often short-lived, plant for damper soils and even quite wet ones.

A. purpurascens

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 6-7

Deep pink, tight flower clusters above robust-looking leafy plants. Some describe it as 'a bit rough-looking', but it is useful for drier places.

A. speciosa

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 6-7

With its large, slightly grayish leaves and chunky round flower heads of pale pink, this is a rather exotic-looking plant. Once established it sends out runners and young plants start to pop up some way from the parent, which can frighten the nervous gardener.

A. tuberosa

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 6-8

The classic milkweed for monarch caterpillars. Its orange flowers make it very distinctive in prairie plantings. The plant grows a tap root

which makes it difficult to transplant, although propagation by seed is very easy. Generally reckoned to prefer well-drained soils, there are various geographical forms with different habitat preferences.

Aster, Asteraceae, aster

Since time immemorial we have been confronted with those terrible lilac-purple asters in garden after garden after garden, while so many other aster species were ignored, some of them very beautiful. Asters are strong plants that thrive almost anywhere in sun or very light shade. Division is easy, which explains why we see whole streets with just one species of aster in every garden. The plants spread at very different rates, some almost rampantly but others staying put in the same spot for many years.

Gardeners and naturalists have been somewhat outraged in recent years by some of the most annoying name changes yet thought up by botanists. Perhaps 'Aster' does lack a scientific unity, but the new names lack any grace or poetry, and are only slowly being accepted; all the varieties here are now classified as *Symphyotrichum* unless indicated otherwise.

A. amellus

☀️ ↑ 40-60 🌀 7-10

Comparatively large spectacular flowers. The ordinary species easily collapses, but the cultivars listed here are reasonably sturdy.



Aster amellus 'Rosa Erfüllung'

'Rosa Erfüllung'

Pink rays and yellow centers.



Aster amellus 'Sonora'

'Sonora'

Dark purple rays and yellow centers.

A. cordifolius

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 9-10

A bushy plant with clouds of small violet-blue flowers late in autumn. Banishes all the autumn blues. Unfortunately, rather prone to disease; then the lower leaves, and sometimes even a number of the stems, die off early. However, between other tall plants this is not noticeable and the flowers, which always put in an appearance, are too beautiful to ignore.



Aster divaricatus

A. divaricatus

☀️-🌑 ⬆ 60 🌸 7-9

Syn. *Eurybia divaricata*. A remarkable species that tolerates an amazing amount of drought and shade. Modest white flower heads appear when hardly anything else can be found in a shaded garden.

***A. ericoides* 'Blue Star'**

☀️ ⬆ 60 🌸 8-10

A compact aster that tolerates drought. It has narrow, heather-like foliage and clouds of pale blue aster flowers.

***A. ×frikartii* 'Mönch'**

☀️ ⬆ 70 🌸 7-10

An infertile cross with comparatively large violet-blue flowers with yellow centers. The plant flowers endlessly until deep into the autumn.

This plant has been around for a very long time but we just had to mention it – it is so beautiful!

A. ×herveyi

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 8-9

Syn. *Eurybia* ×*herveyi*. Formerly known as *Aster* 'Twilight', this has very good deep lavender-blue flowers above broader foliage than most. Surprisingly good in light shade, even on quite dry soil.

A. laevis

☀️ ⬆️ 160 🌸 9-10

A wonderful, tall species with elongated bunches of pale violet-blue flowers. One of the most attractive wild asters.

A. lateriflorus 'Horizontalis'

☀️ ⬆️ 60 🌸 8-10

A bushy-growing plant, like a small shrub. Free-flowering white blooms with reddish centers above dark foliage. The foliage color ensures that the plant is always attractive, even when not in flower. It is so beautiful. Will it appear in garden after garden after garden? There are worse scenarios imaginable.



Aster macrophyllus 'Twilight'

A. macrophyllus

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 7-9

A coarse plant with broad leaves and lilac-colored flowers that tolerates a great deal of shade and drought. This last quality has been passed on to a hybrid (with *A. amellus*?): **'Twilight'** is not coarse and it blooms over a long period, with blue flowers and yellow centers turning to red.

A. novae-angliae

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 8-10

From the dreadful aster mentioned in our introduction to this genus, some lovely cultivars have emerged, such as **'Andenken an Alma Pötschke'** with carmine-pink flowers, **'Septemberrubin'** with ruby-red flowers, and **'Violetta'** with deep purple flowers. Butterflies love all three.



Vanessa atalanta butterflies on *Aster novae-angliae* 'Violetta'



Aster novae-angliae 'Nachtauge'

'Nachtauge' is tall (170 cm) with very dark purple flowers on stiffly-upright tall stems. All of the traditional 'New England daisies' need to be mixed in among other perennials to hide their bare legs.



Aster oblongifolius 'October Skies'

***A. oblongifolius* 'October Skies'**

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 9-10

Unusually bushy in shape, forming a mound rather than being upright like most asters, this one smothers itself in good-sized blue daisies. It is relatively tolerant of drier sites.



Aster ptarmicoides 'Mago'

***A. ptarmicoides* 'Mago'**

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 8-9

Syn. *Solidago ptarmicoides*. Yes, really, the botanists have decided that this is actually a goldenrod! Masses of white flowers on a compact plant. Good on dry and stony soils.



Aster spectabilis 'New Jersey Skies'

***A. spectabilis* 'New Jersey Skies'**

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 8-10

Syn. *Eurybia spectabilis*. Lilac flowers produced over a long period on a drought-tolerant plant is making this species increasingly popular. Naturally found on sandy soils.



Aster tataricus

***A. tataricus* 'Jindai'**

☀️ ↑ 150 🌸 9-10

With its large leaves, this is very different from other asters, as well it might be, as it remains in the original *Aster* genus, and it is Chinese in origin rather than being North American like all the others. Rich pink-purple flowers last late, often until the first frosts.



Aster umbellatus

A. umbellatus

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 200 🌼 9-10

Syn. *Doellingeria umbellata*. A tall erratically spreading plant, with unusual inflorescences; the creamy white flowers are grouped into flat umbels. Not very striking at first sight but still an important (sturdy) plant for the back of the border. This extremely strong plant will thrive anywhere. It even survives among stinging nettles. The winter silhouette is beautiful and it has the best seed heads of any aster – a snowy white.

ASTER HYBRIDS

‘Anja’s Choice’

☀️ ⬆️ 120 🌼 9-10

A free-flowering, sturdy plant, with clouds of small lilac-pink flowers whose centers turn red.

‘Herfstweelde’

☀️ ⬆️ 140 🌼 9-11

Similar to *A. ericoides*, but twice as tall. The stems bend under the weight of the huge panicles of light blue flowers.



Aster ‘Little Carlow’

‘Little Carlow’

☀️ ⬆️ 120 🌼 8-9

A truly superb aster reckoned by many to be the very best, with sprays of pale blue flowers above a slowly-expanding clump. Low-maintenance and reliable.

Astilbe, Saxifragaceae, astilbe

Plants with beautiful pinnate leaves and panicles of flowers that look a little like spirea, which is why they are often misnamed. True spireas are shrubs and belong to the rose family. Among the popular assortment are some plants with garish colors (white, pink or red). These are extremely difficult to incorporate into a garden. Moreover, they have a shallow root system and are, therefore, real thirsty fellows. Even the slightest lack of water makes their leaves curl up and turn brown.



Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Purpurlanze'

***A. chinensis* var. *taquetii* 'Purpurlanze'**

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-8

A stiff, upright plant with a 30 cm long, lightly branched, rather eye-searing purple inflorescence. Spreads well but is not rampant.

Especially useful as an architectural plant – in winter too, because the plant remains attractive after flowering with a sturdy seed head.

Tolerates more drought than the other astilbes. The 'Vision' series is a brand selected for being smaller, more compact, and possibly even more drought tolerant, usually around 50 cm high, e.g. '**Vision in Pink**' has soft pink flowers and neat foliage, '**Vision in White**' is pure white, '**Vision in Red**', a dark red pink.



Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Vision in Pink'

A. simplicifolia

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 30-50 🌸 7-8

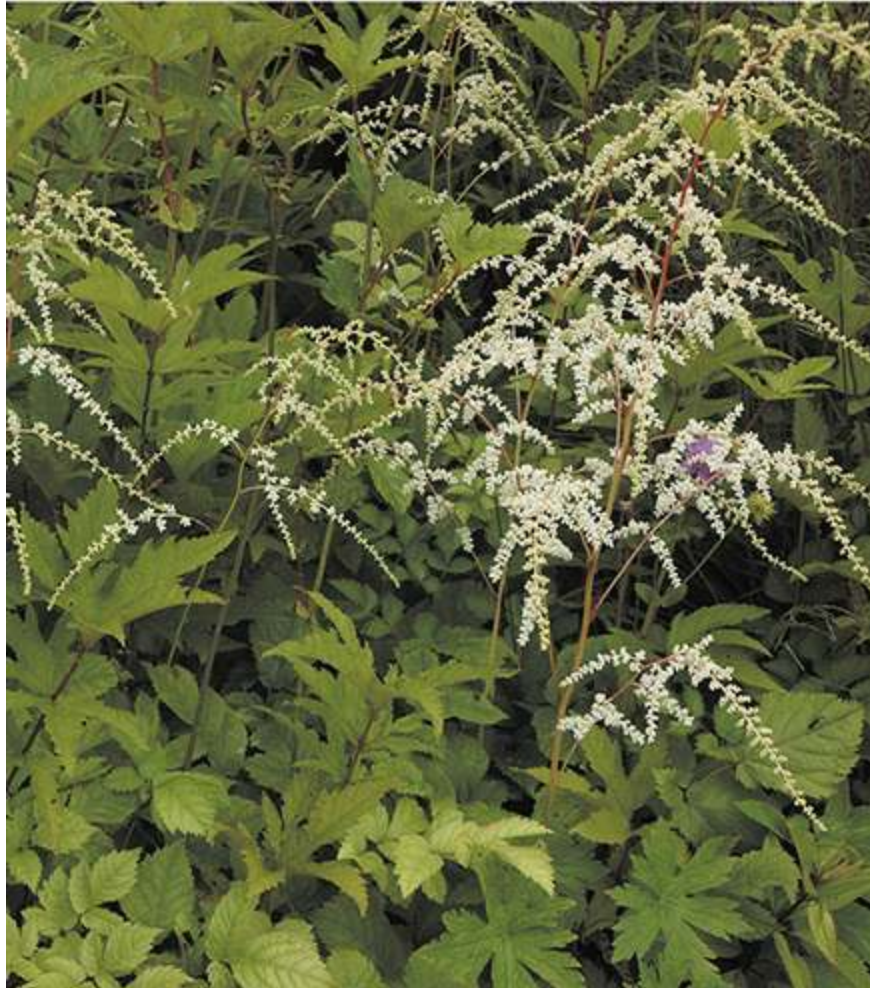
A dainty plant with decorative, dark, shiny foliage, dark leaf stems, and loose sprays of flowers in pastel shades. Suitable for planting in large groups between taller plants.

'Dunkellachs'

Dark salmon-pink flowers above shiny, dark green foliage.

'Sprite'

Resembles the previous plant but the flowers are a slightly deeper shade of pink.



Astilbe thunbergii 'Prof. van der Wielen'

***A. thunbergii* 'Prof. van der Wielen'**

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 8-9

A tall white-flowering species with an elegant, airy inflorescence. Looks like goat's beard (*Aruncus*) but flowers much later in the season.

Astilboides, Saxifragaceae, astilboides

A. tabularis

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 6-7

Syn. *Rodgersia tabularis*. A beautiful foliage plant with huge, fresh green 'saucers' on thick, hairy stems. An absolute attention seeker of the first order, suitable for architectural purposes. The tall flower stems, with small cream-colored flowers, are an added attraction. Moisture-retentive soil is important.

Astrantia, Apiaceae, masterwort

Delightful, old-fashioned plants that are once more back in fashion, and rightly so. Attractive, glossy and shallowly indented foliage. The 'flowers' are subtly colored bracts (called involucre with umbels), within which the true, umbel-shaped flower can be seen. All species like fertile, moisture-retentive soil.

A. major

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 60 🌸 5-9

The involucre of the ordinary species is 3 cm large with numerous, smooth-edged leaflets in white with smudges of green and pink. The most important cultivars are mentioned here.



Astrantia major 'Capri'

'Capri'

Strong reddish pink flowers.



Astrantia major 'Claret'

'Claret'
Deep, dark red flowers.



Astrantia major 'Roma'

'Roma'

Strong, antique-rose-colored flowers.

'Venice'

The latest of a number of varieties with mysteriously dark red flowers.

A. major* subsp. *involucrata

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 80 🌀 5-9

In all aspects larger than the species. It has slightly fringed involucral bracts.



Astrantia major subsp. *involucrata* 'Shaggy'

'Shaggy'

A green and white flowering cultivar, also known under the name 'Margery Fish'. The involucre bracts are elongated strips.



Astrantia maxima

A. maxima

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 80 ⚙️ 6-7

The three-lobed foliage is larger than that of *A. major*, and the plant is slightly invasive. The involucral bracts have a fascinating color that is difficult to describe: we think velvety, shell-pink sounds attractive. Have you a garden on clay soil? Well, give this one a try.

Baptisia, Fabaceae, false indigo

Such wonderful plants, gradually becoming better known. The flowers look a little like lupins (they are related) but have more presence, being bulky, almost shrublike plants (although they die down in winter). The foliage is divided, slightly gray and is increasingly favored by flower arrangers. The plants reach a ripe old age but take some time to become established. They turn black in autumn and have fine, rather chunky-looking, seed heads.



Baptisia australis

B. australis

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 6

The strong stems bear bluish-green leaves and truly indigo blue flowers. These are followed by fat gray-green pods which remain into the autumn. A dry climate and plenty of sunshine are good for this plant.



Baptisia selection in the Chicago Botanic Garden

B. lactea

☀️ ↑ 140 🌸 6-7

Strong gray stems push up through the soil like asparagus. The plant bears gray buds and white flowers. Tolerates slightly damper soil than does *B. australis*. A slow grower.



Baptisia leucantha

B. leucantha

☀️ ↑ 150 🌸 6-7

Tall white flower heads and dark stems make this a majestic prairie plant, but so slow to establish that it can only be recommended to the dedicated gardener.

BAPTISIA HYBRIDS



Baptisia 'Carolina Moonlight'

'Carolina Moonlight'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 5-6

Soft yellow flowers on tall stems.



Baptisia 'Lunar Eclipse'

'Lunar Eclipse'

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 5-6

Cream flowers age to soft blue, making a dramatic contrast. Bred by the Chicago Botanical Gardens.

'Midnight Prairie Blues'

☀️ ↑ 150 🌸 5-7

Deep violet-blue and with a longer flowering season than the others. Also pretty is **'Pink Truffles'** with lovely pink flowers with a lilac touch.



Baptisia 'Purple Smoke'

'Purple Smoke'

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 5-6

A hybrid between *B. alba* and *B. australis*.

Purple-blue flowers and stems are covered in a smoky haze of anthracite.

Borago, Boraginaceae, borage

B. pygmaea

☀️ 🌑 ↑ 20 🌸 7-10

Syn. *B. laxiflora*. This perennial is far different from the well-known annual kitchen herb *B. officinalis*. From within a rosette of roughly haired, knobbly leaves, tall spindly stems arise, topped with an unfurling flash of heavenly blue, star-shaped flowers, which are about 1.5 cm across. The unfurling continues throughout the summer, so a few flowers are open at all times. By the end of summer the stems can reach up to 1 m in height and will have wormed their way through all the surrounding plants. The plant does not tolerate very severe frosts but self-seeds well.

Calamintha, Lamiaceae, calamint

A genus of aromatic garden plants closely related to thyme and mint. The most important feature is the long flower stem, on which an airy inflorescence is formed.

C. grandiflora

☀️☀️ ⬆ 35 🌸 5-8

Syn. *Satureja grandiflora*. This calamint from central Europe, with comparatively large lilac-pink lipped flowers, has the pleasant quality of continuing to flower throughout the summer. An important garden plant that blends in easily with other colors.



Calamintha nepeta subsp. *nepeta*

C. nepeta* subsp. *nepeta

☀️ ⬆ 30 🌸 7-10

Syn. *C. nepetoides*. If there is one plant that smells of peppermint, this is it. You cannot help wanting to touch it. Low plants for a sunny spot. They have small blue-green leaves and endlessly flowering 'clouds' of pale bluelipped flowers. If '**Alba**' is written behind the name, then the flowers are pure white.

Callirhoe, Malvaceae

An American genus of short-lived mallow-like plants, mostly from drier more western habitats.

C. involucrata

☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 5-6

Very bright magenta mallow flowers above mats of lobed leaves. Good for dry places, but owing to its having a tap root it does not like being transplanted. Often self-seeds.

Campanula,

Campanulaceae, bellflower

From way back, dozens of species of bellflower have been grown as garden plants. And rightly so, for they are all beautiful. Here are a few favorite species.



Campanula glomerata 'Caroline'

C. glomerata

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-7

A slowly clump-forming bellflower with a dense head of flowers, native to dry calcareous soils although thriving anywhere with good drainage. Two cultivars are particularly good: soft lilac '**Caroline**' and pale blue '**Emerald**'.



Campanula lactiflora

C. lactiflora

☀️🌙 ⬆️ 150 🌸 6-8

A bellflower that flowers longer than most of the other species, does not collapse, and produces gigantic sprays of hundreds of flowers in colors that vary from purple-blue to pink. At least this applies to the wild form that, amazingly enough, is rarely grown. Numerous cultivars have been produced, including some dwarf.

‘Loddon Anna’

A tall cultivar with very pale pink flowers. Seedlings revert back to the wild species.



Campanula lactiflora with *Stachys officinalis*, *Phlox*, and *Peucedanum verticillare*

C. latiloba

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 80 🌸 6-7

Closely related to the familiar peach-leaved bellflower (*C. persicifolia*), but differs in that the wide-open star-shaped flowers grow stiffly against the spikes. The result is a wonderful lilac-blue torch. Should be divided every few years to encourage profuse flowering.

‘Alba’

Produces white flowers.

‘Hidcote Amethyst’

Lilac-pink flowers.

CAMPANULA HYBRIDS

Several hybrids of *C. punctata*, an invasive species from Asia, and *C. takesimana*, a species of little attraction, and a few European species seed abundantly. The surprising outcome is a number of spectacular, large-flowered plants which are neither invasive nor self-seeding and, moreover, flower for a second time in late summer. Good on dry soil.



Campanula 'Burghaltii'

'Burghaltii'

☀️ ⬆️ 50 🌸 6-7

The lax stems with rather untidy foliage bear fascinating, aubergine-colored buds. Afterwards, pendulous, 5 cm long bellflowers appear in a color that can best be described as lilac-gray. The plant requires a bit of work (support) but it is well worth it.

'Kent Belle'

☀️ ☀️ ⬆️ 100 🌸 6-7

Similar to 'Burghaltii' but produces dark purple-blue flowers and tends to spread, although you cannot consider it invasive. Found by Elizabeth Strangman.

'Sarastro'

☀️ ☀️ ⬆️ 80 🌸 6-7

Found by Christian Kress of Austria. It bears large flowers that are deep purple-blue like 'Kent Belle', but it has stronger stems.

Centaurea, Asteraceae, knapweed

A large genus of plants with many hundreds of different species, especially in southern Europe. You very rarely see them in gardens, which is strange when you consider their wonderful flowers. Instead of a detailed description of the flowers, we refer you to the cornflower, which is a *Centaurea* species, because the flowers of all the species, whatever their color, look similar.

C. montana

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌸 5-6

The mountain knapweed, with its large blue cornflowers poised above gray foliage, has been a well-known garden plant for centuries. We are including the species in this book to draw attention to '**Carnea**', with its enchantingly beautiful, pale lilac-pink flowers and dark lilac-purple stamens. After flowering in May to June, the plant continues to produce a few flowers throughout the summer.

***C. pulcherrima* 'Pulchra Major'**

☀️ ⬆️ 120 🌸 6-7

An impressive plant with large lobed, gray foliage and lilac-pink flowers on tall, sturdy stems. The flowers are enclosed in large paper-like bracts. Not an easy customer: the plant requires a heavy soil (clay) that must not become waterlogged in winter.

Cephalaria, Dipsacaceae

C. dipsacoides

☀️ ⬆️ 180 🌸 7-8

Not as tall as *C. gigantea* and blooming later with small pale yellow, button-shaped flowers.



Cephalaria gigantea

C. gigantea

☀️🌞 ⬆ 250 🌸 6-7

A huge plant with a subtle, lightly branched inflorescence full of lemon yellow *Scabiosa*-like flowers above rather large coarsely indented foliage. Because of its airy appearance, it is also suitable for planting between medium-tall plants. In the wild (in the Caucasus) it grows alongside *Campanula lactiflora*: that must be a wonderful sight (in the garden too)! The plants do not collapse when grown in soil that is not very wet.

***C. alpina* 'Nana'** also does not collapse, for it remains much shorter.

***Ceratostigma*,**

Plumbaginaceae, plumbago



Ceratostigma plumbaginoides

C. plumbaginoides

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 25 🌀 9-10

A beautiful plant for the foreground with regularly shaped, gentian blue flowers (just as they are always drawn with five small petals) that burst forth from brushlike, red-flushed flower heads. As the flowers appear the foliage turns an attractive red autumn color. You could not dream up anything quite so beautiful!

Chamaenerion see *Epilobium*

Chrysanthemum see *Tanacetum*

Cimicifuga see *Actaea*

Cirsium, Asteraceae, thistle



Cirsium rivulare 'Atropurpureum' with *Geranium pratense*

***C. rivulare* 'Atropurpureum'**

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 5-9

A nonprickly, real thistle with wonderful purple-red flower heads. A strong plant with attractive, dentate foliage. 'Atropurpureum' is an old plant that had almost disappeared but has survived in the Mien Ruys gardens in eastern Netherlands, and from there has come onto the market again. Sterile (so does not self-seed) and long-flowering but it must be taken up every other year and divided to keep it flourishing. The wild species belongs to a group of nonprickly thistles that brighten up European and Asian hay marshes with eye-catching flowers. It is often seen growing there alongside *Iris sibirica*. A sublime combination for the garden, too.

Clematis, Ranunculaceae, clematis

Alongside the dozens of well-known and lesser-known climbing plants, there are also a few perennial *Clematis* species, the stems of which never, or rarely, become woody, and they shoot up through the soil every spring. However, they do not deny their origins: they cannot stand on their own feet. They have to be supported by canes or better

(and easier) still, by surrounding low shrubs or sturdy perennials. But then they are exquisite beauties. Rich, limey soil is appreciated.



Clematis heracleifolia 'China Purple'

***C. heracleifolia* 'China Purple'**

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 80 🌸 6-7

Forms a sturdy, bushy plant with perfumed, dark purple-blue flowers that strongly resemble hyacinths.



Clematis heracleifolia 'Cassandra'

'Cassandra' is another very good one with dark blue flowers.



Clematis integrifolia

C. integrifolia

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 80 🌸 6-7

A delightful species that should be allowed to grow as it pleases among the surrounding perennials: in this way it will manage to climb up high. It has pretty, oval leaves and large dark blue, slightly pendulous bell-shaped flowers with cream-colored centers. On top of all that, the plant has attractive, fluffy seed heads. For someone seeing it for the first time, it is a sensational plant.

'Alba'

White flowers.

'Rosea'

Pink flowers.

***C. xjouiniana* 'Praecox'**

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 250 🌸 7-9

From a woody base, long stems, which must be supported, appear annually. Can also be used as ground cover. Pale blue flowers in large sprays.



Clematis recta 'Purpurea' with *Hosta*

C. recta

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 140 🌸 6-8

This plant definitely needs support from low shrubs or tall perennials (for example, monkshood species), otherwise it turns into chaos. Planted in the correct way, it is a wonder to behold with attractive, deeply cut foliage and clouds of cream-colored flowers that smell delightful. These are followed by decorative seed 'tails'.

'Purpurea'

Even more beautiful than the species. The foliage and stems are tinged with purple in spring.

Coreopsis, Asteraceae, coreopsis



Coreopsis tripteris

C. tripteris

☀️ ↑ 250 🌻 9-10

An attractive species of the common, rather stiff-looking tick seed, suitable for wilder situations. In spite of its height it does not collapse. Slender stems with rosettes of narrow foliage and racemes of small yellow sunflowers with brown centers.

***Crambe*,**

Brassicaceae, sea kale and colewort

Giant plants with enormous leaves and huge inflorescences. These superlatives are necessary, for everything about this plant is excessive. Chalky soil is important to prevent club root, a typical cabbage disease. The link with cabbage is obvious from the fact that the caterpillars of the cabbage white butterfly feast on *Crambe* too.

C. cordifolia

☀️ ↑ 180 🌻 6

Enormous, heart-shaped, puckered leaves and a raceme of thousands of small white, four-petaled flowers that have an unusual smell. Clearly a 'must have' plant. We shall just have to put up with the disadvantages: some years it forgets to flower, which results in a big

gap in the border, and the flowers are so large that they can easily snap off in a strong wind. When strong winds are forecast in June the plant should, as a preventative measure, be supported by bamboo canes.



Crambe maritima

C. maritima

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 6

The wild sea kale of coastal sands. In all its aspects it is smaller than the previous species and extremely wind resistant. The puckered, fleshy foliage is pure bluish gray and unique to behold. The flower 'hummocks', with their hundreds of white flowers, complete the picture. A plant for dry weather and a burning sun.

Dalea, Fabaceae, purple prairie clover



Dalea purpurea

D. purpurea

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-8

Syn. *Petalostemum purpureum*. A most unusual and colorful member of the pea family with tight heads of small vivid pink-purple flowers. A plant of harsh dry prairie habitats; part of its survival mechanism is a deep tap root which takes time to build up, and, not surprisingly, the plants can be slow to establish and resent disturbance.

Darmera, Saxifragaceae, umbrella plant



Darmera peltata

D. peltata

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 4-5

A foliage plant for around the pond or on damp soil; it has huge, slightly puckered, round leaves. Looks a little like butter bur (*Petasites hybridus*) but the plant is not invasive (although it spreads slowly through its rhizomes). The leaves are snail- and slug-proof in summer and die off in autumn in fabulous shades of red and orange. Before the leaves appear in spring, the plant bears pink, semicircular flower heads on strong stems.



Datisca, Datisceae



Datisca cannabina

D. cannabina

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 7-8

Strongly resembles the hemp plant but is unrelated and also has no intoxicating effects. A slender plant with small greenish-yellow flowers on long, arching stems.

Delphinium, Ranunculaceae, delphinium

Perhaps delphiniums should not be included in this book. Because of their gigantic, top-heavy inflorescences, which easily collapse, and the riot of color which they produce, it is almost impossible to combine them with other plants, as the trend towards more natural gardening dictates. True, some new forms have once more appeared on the market during the past few years, but this has been an ongoing process for a century. They are more suited to the Victorian Age, when a plant had to be admired from all sides. That the delphiniums were propped up all around by 'scaffolding' was not considered a

disadvantage and, moreover, gardeners to do all this work cost next to nothing in those days. So why delphiniums in this book? Because every time we see delphiniums we are struck dumb by all that riot of blue and are inspired (postmodern) to do something beautiful with them: for instance, combine them with grasses or other less eye-catching flowering plants. A handy tip: cut them back before they are in full flower, then they will not collapse and a second, stronger flowering will follow. They are all at their best on rich, fertile, preferably clay soil. They require an annual dressing of bone meal. From the many hundreds of examples we have made the following, purely personal, selection.



Delphinium elatum

D. elatum

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 6-7

The wild delphinium that still appears occasionally in the mountains of central Europe. Stronger than most of the cultivars. Bears blue or purple flowers on slender spikes.

DELPHINIUM × BELLADONNA HYBRIDS

Of medium height. After cutting back, this hybrid flowers for a second time with a few blooms.

‘Casa Blanca’

No more than 80 cm tall and bears white flowers.

‘Cliveden Beauty’

Reaches 120 cm and bears big, sky-blue flowers.

***Dianthus*,**

Caryophyllaceae, carnation, pink

Many species belong in this genus of sun- and drought-loving plants, all with grasslike foliage and small flowers in pastel colors. Most of the species are plants for enthusiasts, who are prepared to give them the care and attention they require (panes of glass, winter cover, and so forth). We shall describe a few of the stronger species.



Dianthus amurensis

D. amurensis

☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 7-9

The comparatively large flowers of this species have a most unusual color for a pink: lilac blue.



Dianthus carthusianorum

D. carthusianorum

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-8

The Carthusian pink has long stems, narrow foliage and sweet William-like clusters of small hard pink flowers. It is long-living and also profusely self-seeding in dry, chalky places.

Dictamnus, Rutaceae, burning bush



Dictamnus albus

D. albus

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 6-7

A slow-growing but long-lived plant, with a robust spike of curiously shaped, pale pink flowers veined in lilac and with beautiful, prickly seeds. It thrives best in a warm spot on well drained soil. Both the flowers and the seeds produce an ethereal oil that, on warm summer days, crackles like fireworks if you hold a flame to them. Some people are susceptible to skin burns if they come into contact with them, so be careful. In wet summers the snails and slugs will gobble the whole plant up but in a drier summer it will grow again. Do not transplant – it will never recover.

‘Albiflorus’

Pure white flowers.

Digitalis, Scrophulariaceae, foxglove

Foxgloves are biennials or short-lived perennials that self-seed profusely. From a rosette of leaves that is formed in the first year, a flower stem grows in the following year, sometimes branched, which is thickly covered with drooping, thimblelike flowers. After flowering the plants usually die off.



Digitalis ferruginea

D. ferruginea

☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-8

The tall, somewhat branched flower stem is laden with beige flowers veined with brown on the inside. One of the most beautiful and effective plants that we know. Because the leaf rosettes remain green during the winter, light winter protection is advised during a long period of frost.

D. grandiflora

☀ ☀ ⬆ 60 ⚙ 7-8

Syn. *D. ambigua*. Resembles the familiar foxglove, but does not grow as tall and bears attractive, soft yellow flowers that have brown veins. The foliage is clearly less hairy. This species is the most permanent of all the foxgloves, especially on soil that is deficient in lime.

D. lutea

☀ ☀ ⬆ 60 ⚙ 7-8

A short-lived plant with long, narrow, hairless, glossy green foliage and long racemes of small greenish yellow 'thimbles'. Self-seeds profusely.

D. xmertonsensis

☀ ☀ ⬆ 50 🌸 7-8

Seems to be an improved specimen of the ordinary foxglove. Large, subtle pinkish-red flowers are borne above large shiny, slightly hairy foliage. Protect against too much dampness in winter.



Digitalis parviflora

D. parviflora

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 6-7

The stems are covered from top to bottom with minute, chocolate-brown flowers. Wonderful between *Deschampsia cespitosa*.



Close-up of *Digitalis parviflora* flower

Echinacea, Asteraceae, coneflower

Classic North American prairie plants with spectacular, large daisylike flowers with a distinctive high 'cone' center. They thrive in full sun on rich, well-drained soil. However they do have a reputation for being short-lived, the reasons for which are not entirely clear: fungal diseases, slug damage, and competition are all blamed; fundamentally though they are not naturally permanent plants. In warm summer climates however they self-seed readily, ensuring their survival. Recent years have seen much breeding, particularly to bring in yellow from *E. paradoxa*; these efforts have not necessarily been successful at creating robust plants, as *E. paradoxa* resents damp soils. Recent breeding has also produced some hideous doubles, which Henk would have hated, so we are not going to mention them.

E. pallida

☀️ ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-9

Narrow leaves and narrow, purplish-pink petals that are elegantly folded back. Reasonably long-lived.



Echinacea pallida 'Hula Dancer'

'Hula Dancer'

This variety has especially long narrow ray florets in the palest of pinks.



Echinacea in winter

E. paradoxa

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 7-9

Narrow, yellow-petaled flowers. A plant for well-drained soils.

E. purpurea

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 7-9

Sturdier than any of the hybrids, a plant with coarse, lance-shaped foliage and large spectacular flowers: a wreath of pinkish-red flower rays surround an orange-brown cone-shaped disc.

‘Fatal Attraction’

More compact than most; reddish-pink.

‘Jade’

White flowers with green centers.

‘Magnus’

Large horizontal flowers.

‘Rubinglow’

Grows true from seed. It has exceptionally pretty shades of red petals.

‘Rubinstern’

A cultivar with tapering leaves and with flowers that are redder than those of ‘Rubinglow’.



Echinacea purpurea 'Vintage Wine'

'Vintage Wine'

Must be propagated vegetatively. The flowers are, as the name promises, clear wine red.



Echinacea purpurea 'Virgin'

'Virgin'

A modern white and strong cultivar.

'White Lustre'

The ordinary, white-flowering variety with folded-back petals.

Echinops, Asteraceae, globe thistle



Echinops in combination with *Phlox paniculata*

Stately plants with deeply cut, more or less prickly leaves and large spherical flower heads at the top of a single, or a lightly branched, stem. Bees, bumblebees and butterflies avidly visit the flowers. The plants thrive easily on dry or wet, poor or rich soil. Many species resemble each other somewhat, so the nomenclature is in a bit of a mess. We shall do our best.



Echinops bannaticus

E. bannaticus

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 160 🌸 7-8

A sturdy plant with purple-blue flower heads that can reach up to 8 cm.

‘Blue Glow’

A variety with more intensely blue flowers.

‘Star Frost’

A shorter variety (100 cm) with icy white flowers.

E. ritro

☀️ ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-8

The spiky foliage has silvery-white undersides and stems which make a striking contrast to the rest of the plant.

‘Platinum Blue’

Vivid sky-blue flowers.

'Veitch's Blue'

And old variety with blue flowers.



Echinops sphaerocephalus

E. sphaerocephalus

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 200 🌸 7-8

The most widely available species (with all kinds of fanciful names). The well-branched blue-gray flower heads easily collapse but self-seed profusely. Especially suitable for wild gardens.

Epilobium, Onagraceae, willow herb



Epilobium angustifolium 'Stahl Rose'

E. angustifolium

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 150 🌸 6-8

Syn. *Chamaenerion angustifolium*. Willow herb is such a common plant that hardly anyone sees just how beautiful it really is. But one does notice the pure-white flowering form '**Album**', which bears more (and possibly whiter) flowers than the wild form, and '**Stahl Rose**', with its pale pink flowers enclosed in darker bracts. They are just as invasive as the wild form, especially on acid soil, but you can always dig up the rhizomes and eat them with a garlic dressing (reputed to be delicious).

***Epimedium*,**

Berberidaceae, barrenwort, bishop's hat



Epimedium grandiflorum

Ground-covering plants with wonderful, ternate foliage and small four-petaled flowers in spring. You will have to get down on your knees to see the flowers – and then remain breathlessly transfixed for half an hour – they're that beautiful. The main ornamental value is, however, the foliage that in almost all the species remains effective throughout the winter: it keeps its green color or turns an attractive brown or bronze shade. Cut off the old leaves in March, otherwise you will not see the flowers at all – and they are truly exceptional.

Eryngium, Apiaceae, eryngo



Eryngium flower

Unusual members of the umbellifer family in that the flowers are not in umbel-shaped inflorescences but are crammed together in thimblelike heads. The ordinary leaves and the involucral bracts are often dentate and prickly. All parts of the plants are in varying shades of steel blue. The well-known sea holly is an *Eryngium* species.



Eryngium alpinum

E. alpinum

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 6-7

One of the most famous alpine plants, portrayed in all alpine flora books. Fresh green rosettes of dentate leaves and large elongated flower heads surrounded by fibrous, steel-blue involucre bracts. At its most beautiful as a solitary plant or at the front of the border, so that it can be admired from all sides.



Eryngium bourgatii

E. bourgatii

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-7

A Pyrenean species with deeply cut, gray-green leaves, veined in white, and several blue-green flower heads surrounded by lance-shaped involucral bracts. The flower stems are also blue.

E. giganteum

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-8

A biennial with broad, silver-gray leaves and elongated, silver-blue inflorescences. The plant is a profuse self-seeder, and that is really nice, because it fits in anywhere and everywhere. After flowering gloriously the plant dies just as gloriously (in a shade of brown-black).



Eryngium xtripartitum, against *Helenium* 'Rubinzweg'

E. xtripartitum

☀️ ⬆️ 60 🌸 7-9

A perennial with a glossy, dark green rosette of leaves. The many richly branched flower stems bear hundreds of steel-blue flower heads and form mounds.



Eryngium yuccifolium

E. yuccifolium

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-9

In the winter this species forms evergreen rosettes of sword-shaped, gray-green leaves covered with fine spines, just like *Yucca* species. Produces towards the end of summer greenish-white flower heads on lightly branched spikes. Attractive with grasses.



Eryngium yabelii 'Big Blue'

***E. yabelii* 'Big Blue'**

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 7-9

The blue of this hybrid is particularly striking. Good for dry places.

***Eupatorium*, Asteraceae**

Large plants with coarse foliage and large umbels of flowers in late summer. All the species attract masses of butterflies and bees. Although they are really plants that feel at home on damp, fertile soil, they are so strong that they have to be practically ill-treated before they show signs of poor growth. After a number of years, clumps of these extremely robust plants become so large that the outer stems flop and topple over. To prevent this, divide the plants from time to time.

E. cannabinum

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 160 🌸 7-9

Hemp agrimony is a coarse, thick-foliaged plant with divided, hemplike leaves and fluffy, pale pink umbels of flowers. It tends to seed overenthusiastically.

‘Album’

White flowers so beautiful that you just have to put up with the plant’s self-seeding aspect.

‘Plenum’

Flowers double, in an unusual shade of antique rose. The cultivar is sterile and does not self-seed.



Eupatorium hyssopifolium

E. hyssopifolium

☀️ ⬆️ 110 🌸 8-10

Much finer in appearance than other *Eupatorium*, this one has narrow leaves and flat-topped white flower clusters, that, because they are so decorative in bud, give the plant a long season. Good for dry sites.

E. maculatum

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 160-250 🌸 7-9

The wild species, Joe Pye weed, is not unattractive – but no more than that. However, there are a few spectacular cultivars. All tend to have similar dull purple-pink flowers, but so often spattered with the color of butterfly wings.



Eupatorium maculatum 'Riesenschirm'

'Riesenschirm'

The purple stems bear gigantic, purple-pink umbels that are so top-heavy the plant bends under the weight. Quite an awesome plant.



Eupatorium maculatum 'Snowball'

'Snowball'

Big white heads on tall (180 cm) stems.

E. perfoliatum

☀️ ⬆️ 120 🌸 8-9

Interestingly textured leaves are joined around the stems, hence the name 'perfoliatum'. White flower heads. Needs fertile soils to do well.

E. rugosum

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 8-9

Syn. *Ageratina rugosa*. This plant seems coarse and uninteresting (stinging-nettlelike foliage) until it comes into flower, and then the fluffiness of the gray-white umbels gives it an aura of delicacy. Delightful when combined with the later species of monkshood, and capable of flowering very late.



Eupatorium rugosum 'Chocolate'

'Chocolate'

An interesting plant even before the flowers appear because of (as you will have guessed) the chocolate-colored foliage.

Euphorbia, Euphorbiaceae, spurge

A large genus of plants with thousands of representatives in the Old World. They can range from minute annuals or dwarfs from the higher Alps, to viciously thorned bushes of bottle-shaped, cactuslike plants or huge trees. They all have two things in common: the 'flowers' consist of two, attractively colored bracts (the actual flowers are inconspicuous), and the stems contain an extremely poisonous milk, which can be dangerous if it comes into contact with the eyes. Most of the species grow in the tropics and the subtropics and are, therefore,

not hardy in other climates. However, among those that are hardy are some very attractive plants.

E. amygdaloides* var. *robbiae

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 3-5

Syn. *E. robbiae*. Spreads widely by rhizomes and, eventually, develops into a broad plant. Rosettes of evergreen leaves and yellow-green flowers. Grows on the poorest soils but freezes in a severe winter.



Euphorbia corallioides with *Geranium sanguineum* 'Album'

E. corallioides

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-8

Densely leaved stems bear long, fresh green leaves with clear, white central veins. Has widely branched umbels of yellow-green flowers throughout the summer. Short-lived but self-seeds well.



Euphorbia corollata

E. corollata

☀️ ↓ 90 🌸 7-9

Very unusual for a *Euphorbia*, with small white flowers held well above grayish foliage on upright stems. Does well on poor and dry soils; it grows from a deep tap root which can make it difficult to transplant.



Euphorbia cyparissias 'Fens Ruby'

***E. cyparissias* 'Fens Ruby'**

☀️ ↓ 20 🌸 4-6

A strongly rampant species with needlelike leaves and small yellow umbels. Useful because the plant emerges in spring in a pretty shade of purple and also because it will thrive in the driest spots. Lovely autumn color. This is one of those perennials that frighten the nervous gardener, owing to its tendency to pop its babies up some way from the parent. A better way of looking at this is to see it as a useful gap-filler. However, like many 'runners' it is essentially a fugitive plant, always on the move; it often dies out after a few years of occupation.



Euphorbia griffithii 'Dixter'

***E. griffithii* 'Dixter'**

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 5-6

A spectacular plant with bright orange inflorescences above lance-shaped red leaves. 'Dixter' grows more compactly than the species, which is very invasive. Damp soil is a must for this plant.

E. palustris

☀️-☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 4-5

Marsh spurge is a tall, robust plant with large spring-flowering, pale-yellow clusters that continue to grow and flower well, given ordinary, moisture-retentive soil. In autumn the stems turn red and the leaves orange-yellow.



The flowers of *Euphorbia schillingii*

E. schillingii

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 120 🌸 6-9

A tall, robust species bearing narrow, olive green leaves with white central veins and yellow-green inflorescences that keep on flowering, endlessly.



The leaves of *Euphorbia schillingii*

Filipendula, Rosaceae, meadowsweet

Plants with magnificent pinnate leaves, of which those at the top are far larger than the lower ones. Produces masses of flowers in frothy, irregularly shaped racemes. All the species require fertile, humus-rich soil that must never be allowed to dry out.

F. camtschatica

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆ 250 🌸 6-7

A gigantic species with large cream-colored plumes. Suitable for a wild corner of the garden.

F. purpurea

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆ 80 🌸 7-8

Airy plumes that appear to be floating on the stems. The color is a harsh shade of pink.



Filipendula rubra 'Venusta'

***F. rubra* 'Venusta'**

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆ 180 🌸 7-8

The queen of the prairie, as the plant is called in North America, is a veritable giant with bright pink clusters of flowers that turn chestnut

brown. The branches droop under the weight of the flower clusters but recover after the flowers die off. The plant remains attractive throughout winter.

Foeniculum, Apiaceae, fennel

F. vulgare

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 7-9

One of the many soft-yellow flowering umbellifers that are so familiar in the southern European landscape. The needlelike, finely divided foliage and the herby smell of fennel add to this southern character. Another 'southern' aspect of this plant is the fact that it does not tolerate severe winters. It does, however, seed itself freely. Grows on all types of soil but is at its best (and most aromatic) in arid, dry places. Considered invasive in some US states.

'Giant Bronze'

Bronze-colored foliage. The most attractive form for the garden.

Galega, Fabaceae, goat's rue

Vetchlike plants with pinnate leaves and long sprays of papilionaceous flowers. *Galega officinalis*, well-known for ages, is hardly less than a disaster; it will not grow at all in some situations, in others it becomes an indestructible weed. A far superior species is *G. orientalis*.



Galega orientalis

G. orientalis

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 5-7

This plant, with its elongated, clear blue racemes of flowers, looks very much like a giant vetch. It is slightly invasive because of its underground runners, but the flowers are sterile, so it does not seed itself, and it flowers over a long period.

Gaura, Onagraceae, gaura

G. lindheimeri

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-10

A glorious plant with lax growth and long stems bearing many white flowers that look exactly like butterflies. Remains in flower until the first night frost. Unfortunately, the plant is short-lived and, therefore, more suitable for a first-year border or for filling up gaps in established borders.

‘Siskiyou Pink’

Flowers pink.



Gaura lindheimeri 'Whirling Butterflies'

'Whirling Butterflies'

Sturdier than the species and flowers even more profusely.

Gentiana, Gentianaceae, gentian

A well-known genus of primarily high-mountain plants, the bell-shaped flowers of which are an eponymous gentian blue. Most of the species are for true garden enthusiasts; they are difficult to grow and flower poorly in low-lying areas. A few important exceptions are described here.



Gentiana andrewsii

G. andrewsii

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 9-10

Known as the bottle gentian for the deep blue flowers which never fully open. Growing best in cool and moist situations, it can form large clumps with time, although like all these larger gentians it can take several years to establish.



Gentiana asclepiadea

G. asclepiadea

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 8

In the wild the willow gentian appears in fertile woods and beside streams in the chalk mountains of central Europe. Slightly arched stems, with willowlike leaves, bear many so-called gentian blue flowers over almost their complete length. When the plants feel at home (on moisture-retentive chalky soil) they can hold their own among indigenous vegetation.

'Alba'

Greenish-white flowers.

***G. makinoi* 'Royal Blue'**

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 8-10

Rich blue flowers on sturdy stems. Bred for the floristry industry, so very free-flowering. Robust clumps of upright stems, but may take several years to establish. Best on moist, but well-drained acidic soils in light shade.



Gentiana 'True Blue'

G. 'True Blue'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 70 🌸 9

An extraordinarily true blue flower. Cultivation as above.

Geranium, Geraniaceae, cranesbill

Easy plants with attractive, round leaves that can be lobed or deeply palmate, attractive 'proper' flowers (five petals, as they should), and an unusual smell. The species owes its English name to the fruits of the plant, which show an amazing similarity to a crane's bill. Many hundreds of species and cultivars are grown and they are all attractive, so without attempting to be complete (an impossible task) we shall bring you up to date.

G. ×cantabrigiense

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 25 🌸 6-7

A cross between *G. dalmaticum* and *G. macrorrhizum* that is found in the wild. It is a strong spreader but not as vigorous as the latter species. A nice plant for ground cover.

'Biokovo'

White flowers on red stems.

'Cambridge'

Faster growing, with pinkish-red flowers.

***G. clarkei* 'Kashmir White'**

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌸 5-7

Delicate, deeply cut foliage and a sea of lilac-veined white flowers. A delightful species but rather invasive. **'Kashmir Pink'** has candy pink flowers and **'Kashmir Purple'** dark purple.



Geranium macrorrhizum

G. macrorrhizum

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 35 🌸 5-6

A robust ground cover with pretty foliage and a strong smell. The pink flowers are encased in dark red bracts. Very strong, will thrive anywhere. The leaves remain on the plant in winter, when they turn orange-red.



Geranium sanguineum 'Album'

'Album'

Flowers white.

'Czakov'

Grows taller than the species and bears magenta pink flowers.



Geranium maculatum

G. maculatum

☀️-🌑 ⬆ 50 🌸 4-6

An early flowering American species with deeply cut leaves and large pale lilac flowers on long stems. One of the prettiest species – the whole plant radiates grace.

G. nodosum

☀️-🌑 ⬆ 35 🌸 5-10

An unassuming species with shiny, dark green leaves and lilac-blue flowers. Special for two reasons: the plant keeps on flowering, and it does so in the most impossible places, even at the foot of birch trees. But, be warned: give plenty of thought to where you would like it to grow because, once planted, it cannot be gotten rid of.



Geranium nodosum 'Whiteleaf'

'Whiteleaf'

Does not have white leaves, as the name suggests, but white-edged, dark purple-red flowers. Not as robust and invasive as the species.

G. ×oxonianum

A generic term for a large number of hybrids from *G. endressii* and *G. versicolor*. A selection of cultivars follows.

'Claridge Druce'

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 50 🌸 6-10

A large and very vigorous plant with a long season of pink flowers and a domineering habit, seeding itself more vigorously than other pink species and cultivars. Very useful in rough places, but famously a bit of a thug among more genteel plants.

'Rebecca Moss'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 30 🌸 6-9

Silvery pink flowers.

'Rose Clair'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 30 🌸 6-9

The flowers turn from pinkish-red to light pink.



Geranium xoxonianum 'Thurstonianum'

‘Thurstonianum’

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 6-9

A healthy grower with curious flowers: the pinkish-red petals are very narrow, just like little worms.

‘Wageningen’

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 6-9

Salmon-pink flowers.

G. palustre

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 5-6

Unusual about this species, with its fairly ordinary, slightly scalloped pink-red petals, is that it also thrives in marshy places. Suitable for running wild near a pond.

G. phaeum

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 60-90 🌸 5-7

The familiar dark cranesbill, or mourning widow, with its drooping, dark purple flowers on long stems. The plant is a prolific seeder and can easily hold its own in a wild garden. There are numerous cultivars, the most important of which are named here.

‘Album’

Lighter green leaves and white, slightly more upward-pointing, shiny flowers.

‘Lily Lovell’

A large plant with violet-blue flowers.



Geranium phaeum 'Raven' with *Veronicastrum*

'Raven'

Very dark violet flowers and fresh green leaves.

'Samobor'

Striking black marks on the leaves.



Geranium phaeum 'Springtime'

'Springtime'

Pretty, yellow variegated leaves which accentuate the flowers. Autumn coloring with orange and red in the foliage.

G. pratense

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆ 80 🌸 6-7

The common species with blue flowers is inclined to collapse and is, therefore, only suitable for planting between tall grasses in a flowering meadow. This also applies to the cultivars '**Mrs. Kendall Clark**', with veined flowers, and '**Silver Queen**', with pale blue flowers and eye-catching black stamens.

'Victor Reiter'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆ 40 🌸 6

Reddish-brown leaves and dark blue flowers. Does not collapse.

'White Lady'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆ 60 🌸 6-7

Flowers white. Does not collapse.



Geranium psilostemon

G. psilostemon

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 80 🌸 6-8

Syn. *G. armenum*. A strong, large species from Armenia that bears deep magenta flowers with black centers. Overwhelmingly beautiful. Seeds modestly and, in spite of its conspicuous color, fits in well with all plants.

G. renardii

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 35 🌸 6-7

Magnificent white woolly, lobed foliage is the main decorative attraction of this plant. Not that the purple-veined white flowers are not pretty – they are sublime – but, unfortunately, they are short-lived. The foliage remains on the plant in mild winters.



Geranium renardii 'Philippe Vapelle'

'Philippe Vapelle'

Grows larger than the ordinary species and blooms more profusely.
Flowers purple-blue.

G. sanguineum

☀️ ↑ 25-50 🌸 6-9

The bloody cranesbill is an extremely strong plant, as long as it has a place in the sun. It then blooms throughout the summer with vivid, pinkish-red flowers.

‘Album’

Flowers chalky-white. A tall plant.

‘Ankum’s Pride’

Warm pink flowers with ribbed edges. Reaches 25 cm in height.

‘Khan’

Very tall (50 cm) with magenta flowers.

G. sanguineum* var. *striatum

☀️ ↑ 20 🌸 6-8

Has light pink flowers with dark pink veins.

G. soboliferum

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 7-9

A low, compact species with lilac-pink flowers throughout the summer. The autumn color is wonderful: yellow and reddish-orange.



Geranium sylvaticum 'Amy Doncaster'

***G. sylvaticum* 'Amy Doncaster'**

☀️🌑 ⬆ 60 🌸 5-7

An easy-to-grow species, with shallowly lobed leaves and not very large deep blue flowers with white centers.

***G. wallichianum* 'Buxton's Variety'**

☀️ ⬆ 35 🌸 7-11

A plant that spreads out and must be given an opportunity to clamber up between other plants. The lilac-blue, white-eyed flowers appear from July onwards. In autumn the plant flowers even more prolifically, while the foliage gradually turns orange-red.

G. wlassovianum

☀️🌑 ⬆ 35 🌸 6-9

Exceptional are the orange-pink leaves that emerge in spring and the lilac-colored flowers that appear late (for a *Geranium*, that is).

GERANIUM HYBRIDS

‘Ann Folkard’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 35 🌸 6-9

Appears in spring with golden-yellow leaves and has purple flowers with black centers, borne on lax stems, which can eventually reach 1 m in height. Long flowering. Suitable for planting between early flowering plants that are uninteresting later in the season. A good distracter.

‘Brookside’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 6-7

A sturdy plant, and an improved version of the old **‘Johnson’s Blue’**, which has large almost true blue flowers. Flowers over a long period.

‘Dilys’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 30 🌸 7-11

Does not really get going until late summer, when it covers a large area. Handy for planting alongside plants that finish flowering early in the season (for example, *Papaver orientale*). The flowers are red-purple.

‘Ivan’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 50 🌸 7

From the same stable (if we can say this about plants) as ‘Patricia’, with dark-eyed bright pink flowers. Good scarlet autumn color.

‘Orion’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 50 🌸 7-8

Steadily-expanding mound with big purple-blue flowers. Good reddish autumn color.

‘Patricia’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 50 🌸 7

All the fun of growing *G. psilostemon* (dark-eyed magenta flowers) but oh so much more manageable in size for the smaller garden.



Geranium 'Rozanne'

'Rozanne'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 30 🌸 8-9

Pale-centered blue flowers arrive very usefully late in the season (for a geranium); also potentially useful is the fact that its foliage sprawls out from a tight central core covering up to a square meter, so it does not spread as such. The stems can also be encouraged to thread their way into shrubs – the geranium that climbs!



Geranium 'Sirak'

'Sirak'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 50 🌸 6-7

Found in the wild in the Caucasus. Large lilac-pink flowers are so tightly veined that they seem to radiate light.

Geum, Rosaceae, avens

Forming tight ground-hugging clumps, geums are quietly attractive. Their flower colors tend towards the warm end of the spectrum.



Geum 'Flames of Passion'

G. 'Flames of Passion'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 5-9

Semi-double pink flowers are produced over many months. One of the first geums to be so long-performing.

G. rivale

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 4-6

The nodding avens is a subtle plant for shady places. It has pinnate leaves with a large rounded, terminal leaf and clusters of hanging flowers in spring. The flowers are brown with beige veins. Although the plant grows in the wild mainly close to streams and springs, it is an exceptionally easy garden plant. It even tends to be invasive. With a bit of luck it flowers for a second time in autumn.



Geum rivale 'Beech House Apricot'

'Beech House Apricot'
Apricot-colored flowers.



Geum rivale 'Leonard'

'Leonard'
Pink flowers, enclosed by velvety brown bracts.



Geum rivale 'Tales of Hex'

'Tales of Hex'

Soft yellow flowers (50 cm).



Geum triflorum

G. triflorum

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌸 5

Small pink bells are followed by fluffy seed heads, hence its common name of 'prairie smoke'. Slowly and steadily ground covering. A plant of dry prairies.

Gillenia, Rosaceae, Bowman's root

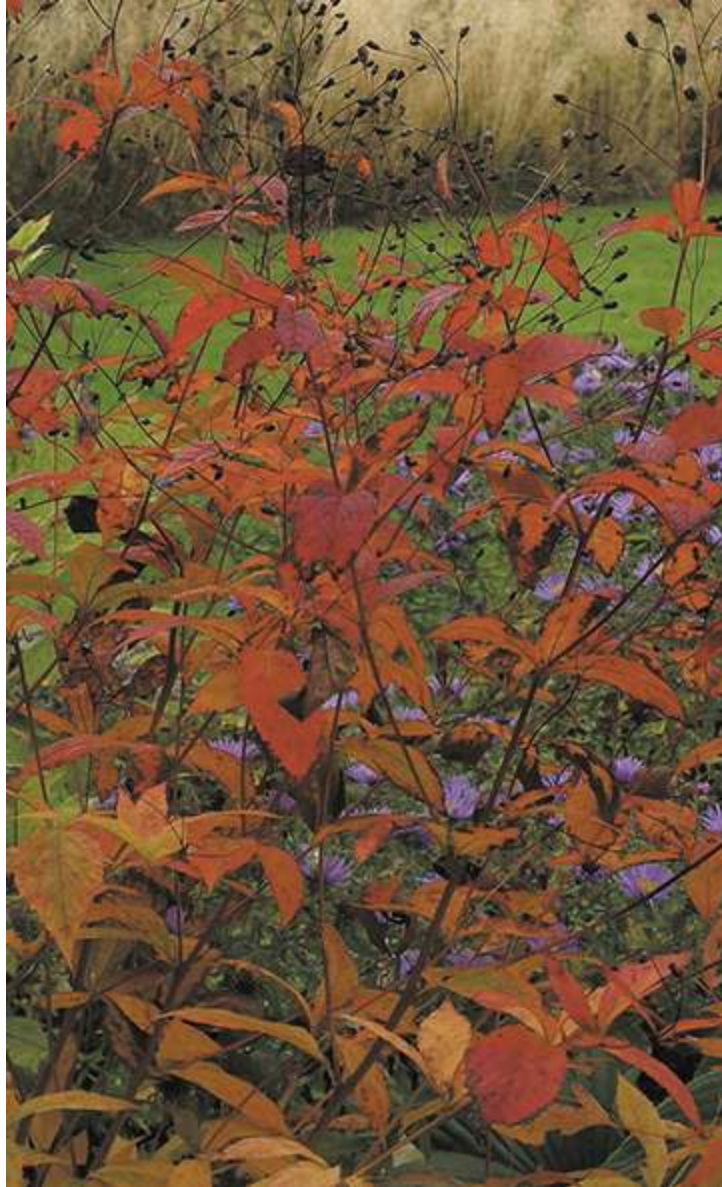


Gillenia trifoliata

G. trifoliata

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 6-7

Although this plant has been cultivated for a long time, it is still not widely known. We shall once again put in a good word for these sturdy plants with their long-flowering clouds of white flowers with red bracts on red flower stems. Although every book states that the plant requires moisture-retentive soil, our experience is that it grows well in a dry, semi-shady spot. Between us, the plant will grow almost anywhere. **‘Pink Profusion’** is a pale pink variant.



Gillenia trifoliata in autumn

Glycyrrhiza, Fabaceae, licorice



Glycyrrhiza yunnanensis

G. yunnanensis

☀️ ↑ 220 🌸 8-9

A semi-shrub from China with pinnate leaves and purple stems. Purplish-blue vetchlike flower clusters appear in the leaf axils, followed by prickly, brown-haired seed cases, which remain decorative until winter.

Helenium, Asteraceae, sneezewort

Garden plants with an old-fashioned air about them. Round, plump, mostly brown, tubular centers with wreaths of brightly colored, somewhat fringed petal rays. Formerly they had to be part of every garden: they added a sense of solidity and color in late summer. That color (hard shades of yellow, brown, orange, or a combination of them all) and the (too) exuberant flowers are the main reasons why the plants are out of favor nowadays. But still, we are fascinated (just as we are with delphiniums) by the challenge these amazing flowers present. With the necessary creativity a *Helenium* can be just the right flower to make a border interesting. Here are a few old, forgotten cultivars.

***H. autumnale* ‘Die Blonde’**

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 7-9

This plant is somewhat less coarse than the other *Helenium* species. The relatively small flowers are a fresh yellow color.

HELENIUM HYBRIDS AND CULTIVARS



Helonium 'Kupferzwerg'

'Kupferzwerg'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 8-9

Flowers are orange-brown with black centers.



Helenium 'Loysder Wieck'

'Loysder Wieck'

☀️ ↑ 100 🌻 8-9

Petals which, after opening, curl around, giving the flower a distinctive appearance.



Helianthus 'Moerheim Beauty'

'Moerheim Beauty'

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 8-9

An old favorite of Dutch breeding, but still worth growing for its rich brownish flowers. Whether you get the real thing is another matter however, as there are so many different plants that are sold under this name.

'Red Jewel'

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 8-9

Rich deep red flowers on what for many gardeners might be a usefully smaller plant.

'Rubinkuppel'

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 8-9

Flowers are bright red-brown and the plant is sturdier than the familiar **'Moerheim Beauty'**.



Helenium 'Rubinzweg'

'Rubinzweg'

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 8-9

Slightly shorter with bright red-brown flowers. Looks wonderful when planted between ornamental grasses.

Helianthus, Asteraceae, sunflower

Overfamiliar, giant plants from the American prairie, with vivid yellow flowers in autumn. In gardens one generally sees *H. ×laetiflorus*, a none-too-interesting flower which is irrepressibly rampant. There are far better species.



Helianthus 'Lemon Queen'

***H.* 'Lemon Queen'**

☀️ ↑ 250 🌻 10-11

Swarms of bees and hoards of butterflies visit the delicate, lemon-yellow sunflowers covering this sturdy, shrublike plant. The plant grows easily, as long as the soil is well-drained, and it is non-invasive.

H. salicifolius

☀️ ↑ 180 🌻 7-9

The most important ornamental feature of this plant is the slender stem covered with long strings of drooping, light green leaves. The top of the stem resembles a greenish-yellow mophead. The small sunflowers only appear late in the season and are so tall that you have to do your best to catch a glimpse of them.

Helleborus, Ranunculaceae, hellebore

These plants are of invaluable worth in the winter garden. From December onwards they adorn the garden with their large bell-shaped flowers that appear above shiny, beautifully indented leaves that remain green in winter. The 'flowers' remain on the plant for a long period because in reality they are attractively colored bracts that enclose first the flowers (visible as small scales, 'nectaries') and later the large podlike seeds. All the species appreciate rich, fertile soil. If that is not the case in your garden, then we recommend the following: dig a large hole and fill it with a mixture of finely ground rubble (from building bricks) and well-matured compost. You are then assured of large profusely flowering plants.

H. argutifolius

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 3-4

Syn. *H. lividus* subsp. *corsicus*. Forms large shrublike clumps after a few years. Beautiful, three-lobed, serrate, dark green, shiny leaves and large tufts of apple green flowers. While the plant is in full flower, the flower stems for the following year appear in the center of the plant and gradually push the flowering stems aside. The flowers can be damaged by moderate or severe frost (but not the plants), so winter protection is necessary.

H. atrorubens

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 25 🌸 2-4

The real hellebore from Croatia. A little gem bearing small purple flowers with greenish purple on the inside.



Helleborus foetidus

H. foetidus

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌸 12-3

Deeply indented, dark green foliage and green, bell-shaped flowers with a purple-brown edge. The plants emerge in the autumn: in the dark foliage exciting green tufts are formed, from which the first light green, stringy leaves appear, followed by flower clusters starting in December. Fully hardy. During periods of frost the plant lies prostrate on the ground, as snowdrops do, but straightens up again when thaw sets in. The exuberant flowering uses up so much energy that after a few years the plant gives up. This need not be a problem because, if everything goes according to plan, you will already have some spontaneous seedlings.



Helleborus × hybridus

H. ×hybridus

☀️☀️ ↑ 30-50 🌸 2-4

The easy-to-grow, fully hardy, and richly varied hybrids of *H. orientalis* have five- to seven-lobed leaves, and the large flowers can be white, cream, green, pink, purple, or almost black. Because all these forms crossbreed you see white flowers with green stripes or red dots, pink with green stripes, green with purple spots, and so on. Much effort has gone into producing seed strains with the more exotic colors or

features. They often self-seed, but the red-toned ones tend to dominate and in any case are the most vigorous and long-lived.

‘Early Purple’

An early flowering form (from December onwards) with purple flowers.

***Hemerocallis*,**

Hemerocallidaceae, day lily

Ornamental plants that have been grown for centuries, with attractively arched, grassy leaves and large lilylike flowers. Each flower lasts for one day only, but, because there are so many flowers on each stem and there are many flowering stems, the flowering period lasts for many weeks. The plants are as strong as iron and will grow almost anywhere. There are innumerable cultivars, mostly in garish colors and with huge flowers, for which huge sums of money have to be paid. We shall limit ourselves to a number of less garishly colored species, which are, moreover, reasonably priced.

H. altissima

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 6-7

A tall species with relatively small bright yellow flowers at the top of long stems.

H. citrina

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 6-7

A gracious, early flowering species with lemon-yellow flowers on long stems. Sweetly scented.



Hemerocallis citrina × *ochroleuca*

H. citrina* × *ochroleuca

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 6-7

A slender, slightly paler yellow and more sweetly scented plant than *H. citrina*.

HEMEROCALLIS HYBRIDS AND CULTIVARS

☀️ ↑ 50-80 🌸 6-7

‘Corky’

A classic, with small lemon-yellow flowers that have a striped reddish-brown exterior.



Hemerocallis 'Gentle Shepherd'

'Gentle Shepherd'

Cream to white flowers with green throats.

'Green Flutter'

Soft yellow flowers with green centers.

'Joan Senior'

Beautifully shaped, very pale yellow flowers.

'Little Grapette'

Small deep grape-purple flowers with green centers.

'Nugget'

Orange-yellow flowers that never completely open. This may sound disappointing but, in reality, is most attractive.



Hemerocallis 'Pardon Me'

'Pardon Me'

Small flowers that are dark red with yellow-green throats.

***Heuchera*,**

Saxifragaceae, coral flower, coral bells

***H.* 'Frosted Violet'**

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌸 5-7

A recent American hybrid which does seem to perform better than many and is quite spectacular with its silvery marked, dark purple leaves.



Heuchera micrantha 'Palace Purple'

***H. micrantha* 'Palace Purple'**

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌸 5-7

An ornamental plant for shade, with rosettes of attractive, palmate indented leaves and small white flowers on elongated stems. Only cultivars with attractive colored foliage are grown and these need more sun than the original species (in deep shade nothing remains of the beautiful foliage color). 'Palace Purple', with its dark purple-red leaves, is the oldest of a flood of cultivars with silver, charcoal-gray, or dark green, pink-veined foliage. There are too many to mention, and many of them are not reliably long-lived unless you re-propagate them. Humus-rich, moist soil and light are all they need.



Heuchera villosa

H. villosa

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌀 8-9

Very different from the preceding colored-leaf varieties, this is a good source of fresh-green foliage and creamy flower panicles; it is also much more reliable, forming a solid clump in time. Good in warm, humid summer regions too. Also worthwhile are '**Amber Waves**', '**Brownies**', and '**Citronelle**'.



Heuchera villosa 'Brownies'

Hosta, Hostaceae, hosta, plantain lily

Famous species of wonderful foliage plants that hail from Japan. The leaf can vary from minute to gigantic and can be round, ovate, or lance-shaped, often with conspicuous parallel veins. Hostas are ideal plants for architectural purposes. They give body to a shaded garden, where fine-leaved foliage often has the upper hand; they disguise ugly spots, and they are especially useful for accentuating unusual sites. Humus-rich, moist but well-drained soil in light shade suits the plants best. As long as the soil does not dry out, hostas will tolerate full sun. Some species even prefer sunshine. Whenever the plants are in the wrong position (too wet, too dark or too fertile), their leaves grow too large and thin and then the snails reduce them to sieves. For that

matter, hostas create their own environment. The older plants have such dense foliage that not a ray of sunshine can reach the surface of the soil, thus preventing the soil from drying out quickly. Besides the wild species, many cultivars are grown with blue-gray or white- and yellow-variegated leaves. Here's a selection of plants.

H. clausa

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 7-8

A ground-covering species with narrow, green leaves and purple flowers which do not open. The flowers of var. *normalis* do open, but are less profuse.

H. plantaginea* var. *grandiflora

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 8-9

The only species that does not hail from Japan, but from China. The medium to large light green foliage is attractive, but the most important reason for including this hosta on the list are its large white clusters of very fragrant flowers.

H. sieboldiana

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 7-8

Huge, cupped, puckered leaves, deeply veined, and pale lilac flowers.

‘Elegans’

A classic with frosted, blue-gray leaves and white flowers. Still never surpassed.

‘Frances Williams’

A wide, soft yellow-green margin around the blue-green leaf.

H. ×tardiana

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 7-8

Small leaved.

‘Blue Moon’

The smallest of the *tardiana* hybrids, with wide, blue-gray leaves that end in sharp points. The flowers are light lilac.



Hosta x tardiana 'Halcyon'

'Halcyon'

Resembles a small *H. sieboldiana* 'Elegans', without the pronounced veins. The leaves are grayer than gray and overlap each other most elegantly. The flowers are lilac colored.

***H. tokudama* 'Hadspen Blue'**

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 7-8

Syn. *H. sieboldiana* var. *fortunei* 'Hadspen Blue'. Small, thick, gray-green foliage and lavender-blue flowers.

HOSTA HYBRIDS AND CULTIVARS



Hosta 'Blue Angel'

'Blue Angel'

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-8

Excessively large blue foliage and a noticeably compact inflorescence with white flowers, flushed lilac. Flowers over a very long period.

'Blue Impression'

☀️ ↑ 45 🌸 7-8

A medium-sized plant with blue-gray foliage and many lilac-colored flowers, which under a clouded sky seem to be blue.

'Krossa Regal'

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-8

An absolute giant with narrow blue-gray leaves that point upwards and lilac-colored flowers on noticeably long stems. This plant needs plenty of space.

'Sum and Substance'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-8

Enormous, fresh green foliage which is so thick that the snails do not even attempt to eat it.

'White Triumphator'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-8

A hosta whose flowers are the most important part of the plant: they are large and white and grow on long stems.

Inula, Asteraceae, elecampane

A large genus of plants with ordinary foliage and just as ordinary yellow, daisylike flowers. So nothing special, apart from the fact that a few species stand out.

I. hookeri

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆ 60 🌻 8-10

A lanky plant covered in thick foliage. Spreads considerably. The plentiful narrow, bright yellow ray florets wriggle in a curious fashion out of the attractive, hairy involucral bracts.

I. magnifica

☀️ ⬆ 220 🌻 7-8

A giant plant with big flaps of leaves and sturdy stems, branched at the top, which bear enormous yellow daisylike flowers with many narrow ray florets.



Inula magnifica 'Sonnenstrahl'

'Sonnenstrahl'

Found on a compost heap by German nurseryman Ernst Pagels. The ray flowers are so long that they hang over attractively.

Iris, Iridaceae, iris

A familiar genus of plants with many hundreds of species. The flowering period is very short but so exceptional that the plants are grown on a large scale. We shall not take the trouble to describe them, because to do them justice would take a whole page of print. Moreover, everyone knows what they look like. The characteristic, swordlike leaves remain beautiful throughout the summer.



Iris chrysographes

I. chrysographes

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 6

A very uncommon iris with eccentric, velvety black and bluish-purple flowers. The plant definitely requires moisture-retentive soil. A variable species, but '**Around Midnight**' is an assuredly dark cultivar.

I. cristata

☀️☀️↕ 20 🌸 5

A robust form of a species which forms rapidly-spreading colonies in light shade (and sun too, if the soil is not too dry). It needs humus-rich woodland soil. There is also a very pale form, the slightly smaller '**Tennessee White**', while '**Powder Blue Giant**' has softer blue flowers; both of these have a more vigorously spreading habit than the species.

I. foetidissima

☀️↕ 60 🌸 6-7

A winter-green species which, contrary to the other irises, enjoys growing in shade. The plant has an unusual smell of roast meat and is, therefore, sometimes called the roast beef plant in England. The flowers are an unpretentious shade of lilac, but when the large seed heads open in the autumn, they turn out to be full of bright orange seeds – quite a spectacle in the autumn garden.



Iris fulva

I. fulva

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 6

Copper-colored flowers make this species truly stand out. A swamp species from Louisiana. Easy plant for not too dry soil.

I. sibirica

☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 6

'Siberian Iris' describes a group of cultivars and hybrids which all share some original genes from *I. sibirica*. They are all very good

garden plants, with blue or purple flowers in early summer followed by firm chestnut-brown seed heads well into the winter. Their linear leaves make a refreshing change from other perennial foliage. Although they will grow in wet ground, they do not need it and are remarkably tolerant and long-lived plants.



Iris sibirica 'Shirley Pope'

'Shirley Pope' is a form with large deep purple-blue flowers, **'Perry's Blue'** a paler one, and **'Steve Warner'** has beautiful blueish-purple flowers.

I. versicolor

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 6

A North American native alternative to *I. sibirica*, but not as showy. Best in marginal waterside conditions.

Kalimeris, Asteraceae, kalimeris

One of those genera that most people will think 'Oh it's just another aster', for their generous sprays of good-sized daisy flowers. Shorter cultivars are quite neat, whereas the following can be an awkward rangy plant unless blended in with other perennials.

K. incisa

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 7-9

Flowering for several months in mid to late summer with numerous lilac-blue daisy flowers.

‘Alba’

Similar to the species but with white flowers.

***Kirengeshoma*,**

Hydrangeaceae, Japanese waxflower



Kirengeshoma palmata

K. palmata

☀️ ☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 9-10

Shade plants with wonderful, lobed sycamore-like leaves. The appearance of the leaves in spring is quite an occasion: fat leaf buds, with lovely patterned dentate edges slowly unfold. In summer soft yellow buds are formed, which grow very slowly until, in late summer, the large waxlike bellflowers open. Afterwards, the seed capsules, adorned with three needles, remain attractive for a long period. Kirengeshomas grow and flower almost everywhere, as long as the

soil does not dry out. They are one of the few plants that flower in places where the sun never shines.

Knautia, Dipsacaceae, knautia

At first sight, *Knautia* and *Scabiosa* are as alike as two drops of water. The difference is technical – something to do with the one having strawlike scales, the other not. This can only be seen (with a magnifying glass) after the flower has been dissected. Moreover, *Knautia* species are generally more robust than *Scabiosa* species. Butterflies could not care less: they love them both.

K. dipsacifolia

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 6-8

A large well-branched plant that collapses easily and has rather coarse foliage but which is laden from top to bottom with purple flowers. A real treat for insects. It is at its best in a wilder part of the garden, between shrubs and tall grass.



Knautia drymeia

K. drymeia

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 35 🌸 6-8

Resembles *K. dipsacifolia*, but is much shorter and has lilac-pink flowers.



Knautia macedonica against *Eryngium giganteum* and *Glaucium corniculatum*

K. macedonica

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 7-9

Bears magnificent, claret-colored flowers throughout the summer and tends to set seed, but this is no problem because you can never have too many of these plants.

Lamium, Lamiaceae, dead nettle

Dead nettles are very familiar, with their large whorls of lipped flowers and their uninhibited rampant growth. There are also noninvasive species.

L. maculatum

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 15 🌸 4-9

The common lilac-pink-flowered species is extremely rampant. The two cultivars described here are not.

‘Pink Pewter’

White, sharply toothed leaves with green margins. Flowers shrimp pink.

‘White Nancy’

Silvery white leaves and white flowers.



Lamium orvala

L. orvala

☀️☀️ ↑ 50 ⚙️ 4-5

A dead nettle species from central Europe that does not develop runners and is absolutely noninvasive. The dark green wrinkled foliage appears in early spring, the underside is then purple-red. This plant has larger flowers than the other dead nettles, and they are light brownish pink with darker spots or stripes.



Lamium orvala 'Album'

'Album'

A form with dingy white flowers and light green leaves.

Laserpitium, Apiaceae

Many 'umbellifers' are biennial or otherwise short-lived, but the laserpitiums are very much permanent plants. However, they belong to that relatively small group of perennials which take several years growing to flowering size and resent any disturbance. Truly the aristocrats of the family, these all have particularly splendid foliage.



Laserpitium siler

L. siler

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 6-7

White cow parsley flower heads above elegant and tidy divided, slightly grayish foliage.

Lavatera, Malvaceae, lavatera

Closely related to mallow (*Malva*), from which it is hardly distinguishable, even by specialized botanists. *Lavatera* often has a shrublike character and, in general, is more ornamental. Typical palmately lobed leaves and five-petaled flowers with scalloped petals. The stamens grow into tufts. The most well-known species, the woody-based *L. olbia*, and the related cultivars ‘**Barnsley**’ and

'Burgundy Wine' are not hardy and have, moreover, the awful habit of forming different, and generally uglier-colored, offshoots.

L. cachemiriana

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 7-9

A perennial that dies back to ground level in winter. The flowers, which keep appearing on the plants for a long period, are silky pink and have noticeably narrow petals, so that the light green sepals remain clearly visible. An exceptionally beautiful species that is hardy.



Lavatera cachemiriana × *L. thuringiaca* 'White Satin'

L. cachemiriana* × *L. thuringiaca

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 7-9

The following hybrids have overlapping petals and are fully to reasonably hardy.

‘Summer Kisses’

Deep pink flowers and only 140 cm tall.

‘Sweet Dreams’

Pink flowers.

‘White Satin’

Double, white flowers.



Lavatera cachemiriana 'Duet'

Two shorter hybrids:

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-9

‘Duet’

Pink and white flowers on the same plant!

‘White Angel’

Satin white flowers.

Liatris, Asteraceae, blazing star

Familiar, stiff-looking plants with narrow, grassy leaves and truncheon-shaped inflorescences. The reddish-purple thistlelike flowers open from the top to the bottom of the stem. They are very popular as cut flowers. However, planted among ornamental grasses they lose all their stiffness. They thrive best in fertile, moisture-retentive garden soil.

L. aspera

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-8

The most ornamental species. The flower heads are not crammed together but spread along the stem, and the spikes are wider at the bottom.



Liatris ligulistylis

L. ligulistylis

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-8

A slender plant with upward-pointing flower heads that in bud look like miniature red cabbages.



Liatris pycnostachya

L. pycnostachya

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-8

A tall species that strongly resembles *L. spicata*, but it has longer inflorescences so that the whole plant seems more slender.

L. spicata

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-8

The most familiar species, with leaves growing spirally around the stem and truncheon-shaped inflorescences.

‘Alba’

Flowers white.

Ligularia, Asteraceae, leopard plant

Ligularias are large plants with lush foliage and conspicuous racemes of yellow, daisylike flowers. They are typical of the flora of East Asia, which is adjusted to cold, dry winters and warm, wet summers.

Because of all that rain, they can tolerate a place in full light. They require soil that never dries out in summer and is well-drained in winter. The plants have a few disadvantages. When they do not feel at home, the leaves fall prey to snails. Moreover, the leaves droop on hot days – this is their way of protecting themselves against the sun's heat.



Ligularia japonica

L. japonica

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 150 🌸 6-7

A plant with glossy, deeply indented leaves and a few, albeit large, orange-yellow flowers on tall stems. Beautiful when in seed.

L. macrophylla

☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 120 🌸 7-8

An unusual species with large dentate, ovate leaves that are covered in a waxlike frost, just like a giant *Primula*. Bright yellow flowers on spikes. Hails from the Caucasus and the Altai Mountains and, therefore, tolerates more drought than the other species.

L. veitchiana

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 8-9

Huge, heart-shaped leaves and airy inflorescences full of golden-yellow flowers, which are followed by decorative seed heads.

***Limonium*,**

Plumbaginaceae, sea lavender



Limonium latifolium

L. latifolium

☀️ ⬆️ 40 🌸 7-8

A species from the Russian steppes with lance-shaped, shiny leaves in rosettes. During the winter the leaves gradually turn reddish brown. In summer the plant forms widely branched racemes, which are covered in hundreds of papery, lavender-colored flowers. Has the same effect in the garden as baby's breath but takes up far less space. Needs a warm and dry location, as befits a plant from the steppes.

Linaria, Scrophulariaceae, toad flax

A large genus of plants with unusually shaped, two-lipped flowers, whereby the lower lip, by means of a curve, closes the 'mask', which is the opening containing the pistil and stamens. The mask is usually a different color from the rest of the flower. Most of the species are annuals or are short-lived. Only a few species are suitable for the garden.



Linaria purpurea 'Canon J. Went'

L. purpurea

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 6-9

A biennial or short-lived perennial with narrow blue-green leaves and elongated spikes of tiny, purple snapdragonlike flowers. Seeds extensively.

'Canon J. Went'

Flowers pink.

'Springside White'

Flowers white.

Lindelofia, Boraginaceae



Lindelofia

L. anchusoides

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 6-7

Syn. *Adelocaryum anchusoides*. Long, sturdy stems grow out of the gray-green rosettes. At the tip of the stems, cymes unfurl with forget-me-not flowers in an unbelievable color that can vary from turquoise (kingfisher blue) to gentian blue. A fully hardy species from the Himalayas.

Liriope, Asparagaceae, lilyturf

Tough evergreen grass-like plants that form a neat carpet of narrow dark green leaves. They are useful ground cover for shade in humid summer climates. Those with cooler summers may find growth slower but these are still worthwhile plants. *Liriope* varieties will survive the summer shade of taller perennials, but then make a feature after everything around them is cut back for the winter.

L. 'Big Blue'

 ↑ 50  8-9

Large variety forming a distinct clump with blue-purple flowers, a bit like those of the spring-flowering muscari, followed by dark berries well into the winter.



Liriope 'Ingwersen'

L. 'Ingwersen'

☀️☀️☀️ ⬆️ 50 🌸 8-9

This variety has a more spreading character, with purple flowers.

***Lobelia*,**

Campanulaceae, lobelia, cardinal flower

A large genus comprised of mostly tropical species. Lobelias are members of the bellflower family, although you would not say so when looking at the flower: they are two-lipped and the lower lip is characteristically split into three. Besides the familiar annual species, there are semi-perennial species from North America that are suitable for the garden. These are not long-lived plants, but since the plants seed well, you will not necessarily lose them. Moisture-retentive soil is essential.



Lobelia siphilitica

L. siphilitica

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-9

Pale blue flowers on upright stems of fresh green leaves. The plant owes its remarkable scientific name to the widely believed

misconception that it could be used to cure syphilis.

'Alba'

Flowers white



Lobelia ×speciosa 'Hadsphen Purple'

L. ×speciosa

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-9

A cross between *L. cardinalis* and *L. siphilitica*, with shiny green, lance-shaped leaves and large (2 cm across) flowers on elongated spikes.

'Vedrariensis'

Flowers blueish purple. **'Hadsphen Purple'** is similar but purple; named for one of the great gardens of late 20th century England, now sadly no longer extant.



Lobelia ×*speciosa* 'Vedrariensis'

Lunaria, Brassicaceae, honesty



Lunaria rediviva

L. rediviva

☀️-☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 4-6

A perennial honesty with attractive, young, dark green, heart-shaped foliage and racemes of lady's smock lilac flowers. The flowers are busily frequented by the orange-tipped butterfly. The flat, silvery translucent fruits remain on the plant until midwinter, but they are elongated, as opposed to those of the ordinary honesty. This plant sets seed far more modestly than *L. annua*.

Lychnis, Caryophyllaceae, rose campion

L. chalcedonica

☀️ ↑ 140 🌸 6-7

A familiar, sturdy plant with fresh green foliage and flat racemes of carnation-like flowers, which have scalloped petals. Fertile, moisture-retentive soil is important. The plants will grow on drier soil, but then the leaves will rapidly curl up and turn yellow.

‘Alba’

White flowers.

‘Carnea’

Flowers a fascinating baby pink.



Lychnis chalcedonica 'Rosea'

'Rosea'
Striking salmon pink.

Lysimachia, *Primulaceae*, loosestrife

Well-known, moisture-loving plants with attractive, regularly formed, five-petaled flowers. This genus has both creeping and tall, wildly rampant species. We shall discuss two lesser-known species.

L. ciliata

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 90 🌸 6-8

A rampant plant with attractive, unfolding purple foliage and gently nodding lemon-yellow flowers in the leaf axils. Although the plant grows just as fast as the familiar *L. punctata*, it is far more elegant. The runners do not thrust deep into the soil, and the foliage appears early in spring so that an eventual overabundance is easy to remove. Although the plant thrives best on damp ground, it will also grow on dry soil, and then it is less invasive.

‘Alexander’ (also called a *L. punctata* cultivar)

Variegated foliage.

‘Firecracker’

Purple-colored foliage.



Lysimachia ephemerum and *Echinacea paradoxa* between *Amsonia hubrichtii*, *P. virgatum* ‘Cloud Nine’ (left) and *P.v.* ‘Rehbraun’

L. ephemerum

☀️ ⬆️ 90 🌸 7-9

Narrow, gray-green foliage and long spikes full of small starlike, white flowers. A species from riverbanks in France and Spain that in the

garden requires a well-drained but moisture-retentive soil. There is beauty in modesty: this unpretentious plant is ideal for linking the various elements in a border together. Intolerant of lengthy, severe frost.

Lythrum, Lythraceae, loosestrife

Boldly-colored wetland plants that thrive in ordinary garden soil too. Worthwhile for their long flowering season. ***Lythrum salicaria*** and ***L. virgatum*** are invasive across North America and should be avoided.



Lythrum alatum

L. alatum

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-8

Red-pink flowers in small clusters rather than spikes. An elegant American native, with a striking autumn color.

Mertensia, Boraginaceae

Spring-flowering woodland plants with ovate, entire leaves and delightful azure-blue, bell-shaped flowers that hang in clusters at the top of the stem. A rich, fertile soil suits them best.

M. sibirica

☀-☀ ↑ 40 🌸 3-4

There are other azure-blue flowering plants in shaded gardens in spring, but with gray-blue foliage and a useful running habit? An exquisite plant.



Mertensia virginica

M. virginica

☀-☀ ↑ 50 🌸 3-4

Flowers earlier than the previous species and, for a plant that flowers so early, it is very big. The azure-blue flowers are pink when in bud. After flowering, the plant disappears below ground, only to reappear the following spring, as does the previous species.

***Molopospermum*, Apiaceae**



Molopospermum peloponnesiacum

M. peloponnesiacum

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 5-6

An impressive umbellifer from southern Europe (but not from the Peloponnese). Appears late with large deeply cut, shiny green foliage, then bears large umbels of creamy yellow flowers, after which it dies off. This behavior is repeated every year – it is completely hardy.

Monarda,

Lamiaceae, wild bergamot, bee balm

Without doubt one of the most important of garden plant genera. Everything about the plants is attractive. The stems are sturdy and do not collapse. The leaves smell delightful, and the flowers are plentiful and last for a long time. The inflorescence consists of budlike bundles of calyces, from which new lipped flowers keep on appearing from bottom to top. The bracts beneath the inflorescence are an important part of this plant's fabulous beauty. As a finishing touch, swarms of butterflies descend on the plant when in flower. The plant does have a few (small) drawbacks: some of the older forms, which we shall not describe here, are so plagued by mildew that they collapse before flowering, so are of no use to anyone. We shall discuss a number of

newer forms, which are less plagued by mildew or else only after flowering. But you can also try to find it attractive: suddenly a group of gray-leaved plants in the autumn garden! The plants themselves are in no way hampered: they just reappear the following spring. After a few years the plants can deteriorate, as the clumps tend to split up. Then you should dig them up and divide them: throw the old center of the clump away and retain the outer parts for replanting. Last, but not least, the plant requires well-drained soil. It does not perform on heavy, unprepared clay.



Monarda bradburiana

M. bradburiana

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 5-6

Pale pink flowers on a relatively compact plant. This species is more tightly clump-forming than the traditional varieties and flowers earlier.

MONARDA HYBRIDS

☀️ ⬆️ 120-140 🌸 7-8

There are a great many of these available, but they nearly all tend to suffer from mildew, although this is less noticeable in naturalistic planting schemes than in traditional borders. We mention just the very best.

‘Aquarius’

A tall plant with pale violet flowers above a darker bract. A second inflorescence often forms above the first.

'Balance'

Vivid pink flowers and brownish-pink bracts.

'Beauty of Cobham'

An older form with pink flowers and dark red bracts. Not completely free of mildew but far too beautiful to ignore.

'Mohawk'

A tall (140 cm) plant with deep lilac-pink flowers and darker bracts.



Monarda 'Neon'

'Neon'

Bright dark pink, repeat, very bright. Relatively short (100 cm).



Monarda 'Oudolf's Charm'

'Oudolf's Charm'

A shorter (80 cm) plant with pale pink flowers above dark red bracts, on purple stems.



Monarda 'Scorpion'

'Scorpion'

A tall, long-flowering variety, with purple flowers and even darker bracts.

'Snow Queen'

White flowers with a hint of lilac.



Monarda 'Talud'

'Talud'

A long-flowering cultivar with luminous pinkish-red flowers.

Mukdenia, Saxifragaceae



Mukdenia rossii

M. rossii

☀️🌙 ⬆️ 50 🌸 5

A *Heuchera* relative with its foliage being the main reason for growing it – multiply-lobed leaves turn red over the course of the season to end in vivid autumn color. The cream flower panicles are a quiet extra touch in spring. Light shade is best, and when happy it will spread slowly.

Nepeta, Lamiaceae, catmint

Familiar garden plants with an unpleasant (musty lemon) smell that is very much appreciated by pussycats, who prefer to stretch out full length in the plants. We shall describe a number of lesser-known species that are not so popular as a cat's cradle.



Nepeta gowaniana

N. gowaniana

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-9

This plant appears in late spring and does not appreciate dry summers. A delightful species from the Himalayas with relatively large, soft, yellow-lipped flowers that hang on threadlike stems. The plant is weak, but leaning against surrounding, sturdier plants, it adds an ethereal element to the border.

N. latifolia

☀️ ↑ 140 🌸 7-9

An upright inflorescence, like *Agastache*, but with branched spikes covered in gray-blue flowers. Pretty!

N. sibirica

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-9

Syn. *Dracocephalum sibiricum*. One of the most beautiful garden plants, with large blue-lipped flowers in long plumes, but it is not easy to cope with. The plant is very invasive and, once in flower, easily collapses. Collapsing can be prevented or limited by cutting back (in good time) or by giving rigorous support. Every spring action must be taken to remove the meters-long and often deep root runners; otherwise the plant will overrun the whole garden. Working among the plants is certainly no sinecure for they give off an oppressive smell. The proverb 'Pride is painful' applies here because, as stated, it really is a gorgeous plant. The plant is less invasive on heavy soil.

'Souvenir d'André Chaudron'

Considerably shorter (70 cm) than the species and, therefore, does not collapse as easily.

N. subsessilis

☀️-☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 6-9

An unusual species from Japan with broad, shiny leaves and large inflorescences crammed with blue-lipped flowers. Crushed leaves give off a smell like an old-fashioned gas works.

Moisture-retentive soil.

'Sweet Dreams'

A pink-flowering form.

***Origanum*,**

Lamiaceae, marjoram, oregano

Deliciously spicy-smelling plants with tapering, ovate leaves and shrublike growth. All the species like a dry, limey soil and attract many insects.

O. laevigatum

☀️ ↑ 40 🌼 8-10

Attractive blue-gray leaves and an airy inflorescence with small, vivid lilac-purple flowers. Requires protection during severe frost.

‘Hopleys’

In all aspects, twice as big as the species.

O. vulgare

☀️ ↑ 50 🌼 7-9

Wild marjoram is a shrublike plant with dull green leaves and branched inflorescences. The color of the flowers varies from white to dark lilac. When the plant is in the right situation (dry, sunny, and rich in lime), it is among the best insect tempters. Butterflies prefer the darkest-colored plants. Not a plant for lazy gardeners, for it seeds itself very freely.



Origanum vulgare ‘Herrenhausen’

‘Herrenhausen’

Compact, flattish inflorescences full of lilac flowers above darker calyces.

‘Rosenkuppel’

A strapping big cultivar with large dark pink inflorescences. A treat for butterflies.

Oxalis, Oxalidaceae, wood sorrel

O. acetosella

☀️ ↑ 10 🌸 4

Wood sorrel species have typical trefoil leaves, the separate parts of which are deeply scalloped. The leaves close during cold and wet weather. The white-flowering wild sorrel is common in old woods. To date, it is infrequently used in gardens. A pity because the plant prefers to grow in the darkest spots where no other plant will grow. There it spreads a delicate, fresh green carpet of leaves in summer and winter. A short-lived glory, it appears at the beginning of April with luminous, vivid green shoots and is covered, for a very short period, with five-petaled white flowers that are pink veined.

Pachysandra, Buxaceae, pachysandra

Technically shrubs, these are effective evergreen ground covers, much despised by plant snobs, as *P. terminalis* has been so over-used.



Pachysandra procumbens

P. procumbens

☀️☀️ ↑ 30

An American native species with more elegant foliage than *P. terminalis*, but less vigorous, which in many circumstances may be a jolly good thing!

Papaver, Papaveraceae, poppy

Poppies hardly need describing, with their characteristic four-petaled, crepe-paper-like flowers, thick stamen centers, and elongated, irregularly cut leaves. Most of the species are annuals, but for this book only the following perennials are to be considered.

P. orientale

☀️ ↑ 60-80 🌸 5-7

The enormous vivid red and vivid orange poppies that adorn (or

disadorn) countless front gardens are overfamiliar. Also overfamiliar is the wild entangled mass of half rotting flowers lying prostrate on the ground after a heavy shower. Happily, new forms have been developed that do not topple over so easily and that have flowers in softer shades. The leaf rosettes appear before the winter and disappear underground after the flowering period. They are useful as early summer 'scatter plants', their remains to be concealed by taller perennials around them as the season progresses.

'Flamingo'

A stunning, cheerful plant with large white flowers and wide, lightly fringed orange margins.

'Juliane'

A tall plant with large fringed flowers in soft, petticoat pink, borne on sturdy stems.



Papaver orientale 'Karine'

‘Karine’

Flat, saucer-shaped flowers in pink with red at the base.

‘Lilac Girl’

Of medium height with crepe-paper-like flowers. They are lilac-pink and smudgy, just like a watercolor painting.



Papaver orientale ‘Matador’

‘Matador’

Big, bright red, semi-double, dark-eyed.

‘Mrs. Perry’

Lovely soft pink with dark petal bases.

‘Papilion’

Rich pink.

‘Perry’s White’

An old-timer with white petals that are marked blackish purple at the base.



Papaver orientale 'Queen Alexandra'

'Queen Alexandra'

Salmon pink.

'Royal Wedding'

White with dark petal bases. Dramatic.

Parthenium, Asteraceae, wild quinine

P. integrifolium

☀️ ↑ 100 🌻 6-8

Robust leafy plant with heads of very solid white flower clusters, looking slightly as if they have been made out of plastic (although we would not like to think this would put you off). It lasts well after flowering.

***Penstemon*,**

Scrophulariaceae, beardtongue

A large North American genus of plants. The leaves are narrow and the flowers, generally on spikes, resemble those of foxgloves and bloom in the most fantastic candy-stripe colors. However, growing them, as far as most of the species are concerned, is most difficult in many climates as the plants are not that hardy. Only the following species are reasonably easy on a fertile and, especially, well-drained spot.



Penstemon digitalis 'Husker Red'

***P. digitalis* 'Husker Red'**

☀️ ↓ 80 🌸 6-8

Dark foliage and pink-tinted white flowers.



Penstemon hirsutus

P. hirsutus

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 5-7

Profuse numbers of blue flowers, with white lower lips, on dark, hairy stems.

Perovskia, Lamiaceae, Russian sage



Perovskia abrotanoides 'Little Spire'

***P. abrotanoides* 'Little Spire'**

☀️ ↑ 120 🌻 8-9

A dwarf shrub from semi-desert in central Asia that is treated as a perennial: cut down to just above ground level in spring, for the plant flowers on new wood. Has elegant branches with small grayish leaves and delicate panicles covered in lilac-blue lipped flowers. Probably more tolerant of climatic extremes than any other garden plant. '**Blue Spritzer**' has a more branched habit while 'Little Spire' only grows to around 60 cm, and, as an American nursery catalogue notes, 'falls over only when trampled by your dog'.

Persicaria, Polygonaceae, knotweed

Syn. *Polygonum*. Many species of knotweed are troublesome field weeds or enormously rampant and unsuitable for the garden.

Common features are the nodose stems, coarse foliage, and tiny white, pink, or red knotlike flowers that are grouped together on panicles or spikes. The well-behaved ones are immensely useful on lush fertile soils.



Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Alba'

P. amplexicaulis

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 7-10

A large easy-growing plant that bears slender wine-red flowering spikes. With a branching habit it forms very effective blocks of growth. As the spikes continue flowering, their color intensifies until the first night frost puts an end to it all. Slowly spreading.



Lychnis chalcedonica 'Alba'

'Alba'

A slender plant with white-flowering spikes that are sometimes split into two at the top. Much more graceful in appearance than the others, the spikes seem to dance across the top of the plant.

'Black Field'

Very dark flower spikes on a somewhat taller plant.

'Fat Domino'

Fat, rich red flower spikes on a slightly less vigorous plant. A cultivar with impact.



Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Firedance' behind *Phlox paniculata* 'Düsterlohe'

'Firedance'

Has the most beautiful, luminous red flowers and lighter green leaves.

'Firetail'

Wine-red flowers.



Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Orange Field'

'Orange Field'

Coral-pink flower spikes. One of many good new varieties bred by Flemish nurseryman Chris Ghyselen.

'Rosea'

Very pale pink flowers.



Persicaria bistorta 'Hohe Tatra'

***P. bistorta* 'Hohe Tatra'**

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 50 🌀 6

Syn. *P. paleaceum*. A non-invasive subspecies, which hails from the Himalayas, of the familiar, rampant snakeweed (*P. bistorta*). Produces cylindrical pink-flowering spikes. The sight of the profusely flowering plants in June is, without doubt, spectacular. A repeat flowering in autumn is sparser but lasts longer.



Persicaria campanulata

P. campanulata

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 100 🌸 8-10

A vigorous plant with coarse foliage and attractive, nodding pink flowers in loose clusters. Enjoys moist soil and can hold its own between lush, even indigenous, plantings. Not always hardy.

P. milletii

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 30 🌸 5-7

A strong, erect, slim plant with long, narrow leaves and short carmine-red flower spikes. Grows slowly. Doesn't like dry soil.



Persicaria polymorpha with *Pimpinella*

P. polymorpha

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 250 🌸 6-9

Syn. *Aconogonon* 'Johanniswolke'. A gigantic plant, with dense foliage, which is noninvasive and which flowers throughout the summer with large cream-colored panicles that gradually turn reddish brown.



Persicaria filiformis

P. virginiana

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 80 🌸 7-9

Syn. *P. filiformis*. This plant has characteristic coarse foliage and is attractive because of its dark marking in the middle of the leaf and its pinhead-sized flowers on the threadlike spikes. It should be at the front of the border to attract attention – so subtle.

‘Painter’s Palette’

Has yellow leaves, so that the darker marking is more noticeable.

Petrorhagia, Caryophyllaceae

P. saxifraga

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 25 🌸 6-9

Syn. *Tunica saxifraga*. A plant with heatherlike leaves and clouds of small pale pink flowers on gossamer-like stems. Typically a plant for arid, dry places. Seeds itself between stones and gravel and in rockery walls.

Peucedanum, Apiaceae



Peucedanum verticillare

P. verticillare

☀️🌙 ⬆️ 250 🌸 7-8

A biennial umbelliferous plant with attractive, compound, gray-green foliage, purple-flushed stems, and a large panicle of small greenish-white flower heads. Seeds itself modestly. The seed heads can be a truly majestic winter feature.

Phlomis, Lamiaceae, phlomis

Stately plants with lovely foliage and large lipped flowers, the upper lip of which is arched, clustered around the sturdy stems. All the species remain attractive after flowering. They appreciate fertile, well-drained soil and a warm spot.

P. russeliana

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 6-7

Forms goodly sized rosettes of large evergreen heart-shaped, gray-haired leaves and strong stems with pale yellow flowers, followed by sturdy seed heads. A remarkably robust plant which never has a bad day!



Phlox tuberosa 'Amazona'

***P. tuberosa* 'Amazona'**

☀️ ↑ 175 🌸 6-7

Has tall stems with ribbed foliage and wreaths of large lilac-pink, lipped flowers which provide quite a show at the back of the border in early summer. '**Prima Donna**' is a very usefully shorter (120 cm) variety.

Phlox, Polemoniaceae, phlox

'Life without phlox is a mistake', said Karl Foerster a long time ago and this has been repeated in gardening books ever since. We do not wish to fall short. Actually, he meant the familiar, delightfully scented *Phlox paniculata* hybrids. It would be a mistake not to draw attention to the other *Phlox* species. All the species have distinctive flowers: rolled up in bud, regularly five-petaled with a small hole in the center for the pistil and stamens.



Phlox divaricata with *Tellima grandiflora*

P. divaricata

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 40 🌸 5-6

A low-growing, sweet-smelling species with profuse flowers in May and at the beginning of June. A place in semi-shade and, most important, soil that never dries out are essential for healthy growth.

'Clouds of Perfume'

Forms clouds of pale blue flowers.



Phlox divaricata 'May Breeze'

'May Breeze'

Has white flowers that are pale blue when in bud. They open white but become pale lilac in the evening light.

P. maculata

☀️ ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-9

A stiff, erect plant with narrow, fresh green leaves and slender spike-shaped inflorescences. It flowers slightly earlier than *P. paniculata*, but, intermittently, it forms new flowering stems until deep into the autumn.

'Delta'

White flowers with pink centers. In large groups it gives the impression of pop art of the sixties (for example, Roy Liechtenstein's *Girl at the Piano*). Also attractive is **'Reine du Jour'**, white with a pink eye.

P. paniculata

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 150 🌸 7-9

This plant is so familiar that a description would seem unnecessary. It grows almost anywhere except on heavy, unworked clay and on sand drifts. The prettiest examples are to be seen on humus-rich, moisture-retentive soil in wet summers. The common wild form is, in our opinion, the most lovely of all: relatively small flowers are clustered together in huge, spreading panicles. The color is lilac-pink, but changes to luminous blue in the evenings. From the many hundreds of cultivars, many of which are plagued by disease, we have chosen a number of healthy plants, which cover the complete color range.

'Alba'

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 150 🌸 7-9

The white form of the wild species with a tinge of pink.

'Blue Boy'

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-8

Big heads of blue-mauve.

'Blue Paradise'

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-9

A particularly pretty purple-blue variety with a long season.



Phlox paniculata 'Dixter'

'Dixter'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 160 🌸 7-8

Healthy plant with pale lilac open flowers.



Phlox paniculata 'Düsterlohe'

'Düsterlohe'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 7-8

Has that familiar, alarming, brilliant lilac-pink color that makes a phlox extremely ugly and incomparably beautiful at the same time. Reflect for a moment – and then be a devil and plant it.

'Hesperis'

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 140 🌸 7-8

Small pale lilac-pink flowers in pyramid-shaped panicles. A selection from Coen Jansen. Resembles sweet rocket.



Phlox paniculata 'Lavendelwolke'

'Lavendelwolke'

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 160 🌸 7-8

Tall plant with lilac blue flowers: white with a darker center.



Phlox paniculata 'Lichtspel' with on the right *Veronicastrum virginicum* 'Roseum' and *Lavatera cachemiriana*

‘Lichtspel’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 160 🌸 7-9

We call this bicycle-stand phlox because the plant is so sturdy you could almost park your bike up against it. Moreover, it tolerates an amazing depth of shade and has pale pink flowers with small darker centers.

‘Rosa Pastell’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-8

Large white flowers, tinged with pink, and small dark pink centers.



Phlox paniculata ‘Sweet Laura’

‘Sweet Laura’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-8

Light pink with a darker eye.

‘Utopia’

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 180 🌸 7-8

An improbably tall cultivar from Coen Jansen, with large pale pink flowers. In spite of its height, the plant does not topple over.

Pimpinella, Apiaceae, burnet saxifrage



Pimpinella major var. *rosea*

P. major* var. *rosea

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 6-7

This plant stands upright, already flowering with an abundance of pink umbels, and only reaches its tallest at the seeding stage. Seeds enthusiastically, but the plant is so delicate it fits in anywhere.

***Platycodon*,**

Campanulaceae, balloon flower



Platycodon grandiflorus

P. grandiflorus

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 7-8

This plant emerges through the soil late in the season, so it is useful in combination with early flowering plants that die down after flowering. Sturdy stems bear balloon-shaped buds that swell until they burst open to reveal large purple-blue bellflowers.



Platycodon grandiflorus 'Perlmutterschale'

***Podophyllum*,**

Berberidaceae, may apple

Woodland plants for a humus-rich soil with large leaves on fleshy stems. Roots and leaves are extremely poisonous, but the fruits are edible if not exactly eatable.



Podophyllum hexandrum 'Majus'

***P. hexandrum* 'Majus'**

☀️🌑 ⬆ 60 🌀 5-6

Wonderful foliage with wedge-shaped lobes, emerging in spring with reddish-brown markings. The pale pink flowers, which only flower for a day, appear before the leaves and are followed in August by vivid red fruits, which are each as big as a hen's egg.

P. peltatum

☀️🌑 ⬆ 30 🌀 5-6

Green wrinkled leaves on long stems and white flowers that remain hidden beneath the foliage. The yellow plumlike fruits dangle on the plant for weeks.

***Polemonium*,**

Polemoniaceae, Jacob's ladder

Jacob's ladders belong to the same family as the phlox and that is obvious. Instead of the familiar Jacob's ladder, which drives you mad with its copious seeding habit, we shall discuss a number of less annoying relatives. All the species have the same ladder-shaped foliage (pinnate with many leaflets) and relatively large flowers.

P. carneum

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 45 🌸 5-6

A low-growing plant with shiny, silklike, pale pink flowers. It often repeat flowers in late summer.

P. 'Heaven Scent'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 45 🌸 5-6

Dark foliage in a mound with pale purple-blue flowers. Compact and free-flowering.

P. 'Lambrook Mauve'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 45 🌸 5-6

A bushy plant that only flowers for a short period but is covered with loads of mauvish-purple flowers.

P. yezoense 'Purple Rain'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 45 🌸 5-6

Dark foliage and light purple flowers. It can seed, with most of the seedlings coming up dark too.

Polygonatum,

Convallariaceae, Solomon's seal

Extremely strong shade plants that thrive on almost any type of soil. They form short rhizomes, which slowly branch out. Every year a shoot appears at the tip of each root, which has deeply veined, upward-pointing ovate leaves, under which a small cluster of white, bell-shaped flowers hang. These are followed by blue-frosted berries.



Polygonatum xhybridum 'Betberg'

***P. xhybridum* 'Betberg'**

☀️ 🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 5-6

A form with delicious dark foliage.



Polygonatum xhybridum 'Weihenstephan'

***P. xhybridum* 'Weihenstephan'**

☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 5-6

A copy of *P. multiflorum* but in all its aspects far larger. Because it is a sterile hybrid it does not bear berries.

P. multiflorum

☀️-☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 5-6

The description given for the genus is applicable to this species, which will grow on the poorest sandy soils.

P. verticillatum

☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 5-6

This species is distinctive because the lance-shaped leaves grow in wreaths around the stem. The plant requires a more fertile soil than many woodland plants.

Potentilla, Rosaceae, cinquefoil

Cinquefoils are closely related to the strawberry: low-growing plants with characteristic three to five palmate, veined, and toothed leaves. Among the many hundreds of species which mostly grow in high mountainous regions, only a few are attractive as garden plants.

P. atrosanguinea

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-7

Bushy plant with reddish orange flowers.



Potentilla xhopwoodiana

P. xhopwoodiana

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-9

Peachy-pink flowers with red centers on lax stems, which have to work their way up through the neighboring plants.



Potentilla nepalensis

P. nepalensis

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 6-7

Ground-covering species. Particularly nice are reddish pink ‘**Ron McBeath**’ and deep pink ‘**Miss Willmott**’ with a dark center.



Potentilla thurberi

P. thurberi

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 6-8

A bushy growing plant with five palmate leaves and masses of small almost blackish-red flowers. Self-seeds pleasurably.

Pulmonaria, Boraginaceae, lungwort

Attractive garden plants. After profuse flowering in early spring the plants continue to beg admiration throughout the summer with their ovate, tapered leaves with white markings. Because the leaf somewhat resembles a human lung, people used to believe it could cure certain lung diseases. According to the Doctrine of Signatures,

plant parts that resembled human organs in shape and color were assumed to be useful in fighting diseases of that specific organ. This doctrine was, of course, totally unscientific but surprisingly enough it often did help. As far as lungwort is concerned, this is not at all true: the only value of the plant to human beings is its use in the garden.

P. longifolia

  ↑ 40  4-6

The wonderful, dark green foliage is narrowly lance-shaped and has striking white markings. The lilac-blue flowers appear later than those of other species.

PULMONARIA HYBRIDS




Pulmonarias have long been in cultivation and thus it is impossible to establish with certainty the parentage of many plants, especially since very many species look alike.

‘Blaues Meer’

  ↑ 25  2-4




The low-growing, unmarked *P. angustifolia* is probably one of the parent plants, considering the early flowering and the gentian blue flowers. The marked foliage shows it to be a hybrid.

‘Blue Ensign’

  ↑ 25  3-5

Dark green, unspotted leaves and large gentian blue flowers.

‘Cambridge Blue’

  ↑ 25  3-5

Pale blue flowers, pink when in bud, and spotted instead of marked foliage.

‘Dora Bielefeld’

  ↑ 25  4-5

Light green, spotted foliage and pure pink flowers.

‘Majesté’

  ↑ 25  3-5

Blue flowers and marked foliage that turns completely silver later in the year.

‘Sissinghurst White’

  ↑ 25  2-5

White flowers that sometimes appear even at the end of February.
The foliage has pure white markings.

***Pycnanthemum*,**

Lamiaceae, mountain mint

The relationship of mountain mint to *Monarda* is clear: intensely aromatic, prominent bracts and a spreading habit. The bracts ensure that these plants have a long season of interest; bees and other pollinators love them, and they are vigorously spreading on most soils, although they are easily contained. European growers however find that they miss the hot American summer.

P. flexuosum

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 90 🌸 8-9

Heads of silvery white bracted flowers.



Pycnanthemum muticum with *Echinacea*

P. muticum

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 90 🌸 8-9

Big prominent silver bracts make this a very popular species.

P. tenuifolium

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 90 🌸 8-9

Very narrow leaves and clusters of small white flowers.

Ranunculus, Ranunculaceae, buttercup

A large genus with many hundreds of species that occur throughout the world, from the minutest dwarfs to the largest giant plants. That so few species are grown is probably due to the fact that they look so ordinary. But they are beautiful: wonderful palmate, indented leaves and attractive, regularly shaped flowers, glossy with the nectar (the 'butter').

R. aconitifolius

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 90 🌸 4-5

The monkshood buttercup is in every aspect just like the common buttercup except that the flowers are white and the foliage darker green. After flowering little remains of the plant so it is at its best surrounded by plants that come into their own later in the season. It is at its prettiest in semi-shade on rich, fertile, moisture-retentive soil (the meadows where the monkshood buttercup grows in the wild are waterlogged in spring).

Rhazya see *Amsonia*

Rodgersia, Saxifragaceae, rodgersia

Fascinating foliage plants for a shaded garden, with large horse-chestnutlike foliage and panicles of small flowers, borne on long stems. Most of the species appear in wonderful bronze-green tints. They are slow to get started, but after a few years they form huge clumps, which can cover a few square meters. Rodgersias do not tolerate drought but, just as many large-leaved shade plants do, they create their own environment: the sun cannot penetrate beneath the enormous canopy of leaves so the soil does not dry out quickly. Because the various species look very much alike, there is much confusion about the nomenclature. We shall do our best to get it right.

R. aesculifolia

☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 100 🌸 6-7

The foliage of this species bears the greatest resemblance to that of the horse-chestnut. A more reliable feature is that all the leaflets are horizontal. Foliage and leaf stems are hairy and brown; the flowers are cream.

R. pinnata

☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 80 🌸 6-7

Has five to nine leaflets and the middle one always has a long stem. The white flowers are enclosed in brownish-red calyces. Even after flowering the panicles remain ornamental.



Rodgersia pinnata 'Die Anmutige'

'Die Anmutige'

Appears in spring with bronze-brown foliage and has an elegant, loose panicle of cream-colored flowers that is wide at the bottom.

‘Die Schöne’

Grows 90 cm tall. Slender inflorescences of pale pink flowers.

‘Die Stolze’

Shiny, green leaves and wide, flattened panicles of very pale pink flowers.

‘Maurice Mason’

Red flower panicles and reddish-brown seed stalks.

‘Saarbrücken’

Young foliage is chocolate colored.



Rodgersia pinnata ‘Superba’ with *Melica uniflora* f. *albiflora*

‘Superba’

Syn. *R. henrici*. The foliage is shiny, brownish red and the flowers bright pink. Moreover, the flower panicles are larger than those of the species.

R. podophylla

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 80 🌸 6-7

With some imagination one could say that the leaflets resemble a duck's foot: the space between the three to five veins is filled with a kind of webbed membrane. The leaves are pale green and the flowers are an eye-catching white.

'Rotlaub'

The young foliage is red. If the plant has a place in the sun, the foliage remains red; in the shade it reverts to green.

R. sambucifolia

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 100 🌸 6-7

Composite leaves with lance-shaped leaflets on stems. The inflorescences are elongated and stiff, covered with pale pink flowers that fade to white.

'Kupferschein'

Has a coppery hue to its striking, liver-colored young foliage.

***Rudbeckia*, Asteraceae, coneflower**

A familiar genus of coarse plants. The foliage is uninspiring, and the large yellow daisies with cone-shaped tubular centers only become interesting after the yellow ray florets have fallen off. There are exceptions, which we describe below.



Rudbeckia subtomentosa

R. maxima

☀️ ↑ 150 🌸 8-9

A fascinating plant with gigantic, waxy blue foliage (like *Hosta*). The untidy, yellow flowers with tall black cones are unimportant. The plant should have a place at the front of the border because of its open growth. Good soil and a warm spot are recommended.



Rudbeckia subtomentosa 'Henry Eilers'

***R. subtomentosa* 'Henry Eilers'**

☀️ ↑ 140 🌻 7-9

A garden form of a first-rate prairie daisy, with in-rolled petals, so it stands out among the numerous yellow daisies of the late season garden. '**Little Henry**' is a form which only grows to 90 cm.

Ruellia, Acanthaceae, wild petunia



Ruellia humilis

R. humilis

☀️ ↑ 45 🌸 6-9

An easy plant, with elongated, hairy foliage, hairy stems, and lavender-colored petunialike flowers.

Salvia, Lamiaceae, sage

The boring, middle-class aura that the word *sage* conjures up in Dutch (John Sage, a bit of a drip) has nothing in common with the exciting bohemian appearance of this genus. And neither is the smell of most of the species boring. You could call it sharp and spicy, but that does not say much. The fact that many people are inclined to reach for the deodorant spray probably says more. The distinguishing feature of the flowers of various sage species is the erect, hooded, arched upper lip.

S. argentea

☀️ ↑ 45 🌸 6-9

A biennial species with triangular, silver-gray, hairy leaves and large pyramid-shaped inflorescences of white flowers.

S. azurea

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 6-9

A spectacular, gray-leaved species from North America, with long racemes of azure-blue flowers late in the year. The plant must be in a warm spot, otherwise the flowers will open too late. Can be weak-stemmed, so requires support. If kept moist, will repeat flower.

'Nekan' is an improved form.



Salvia glutinosa

S. glutinosa

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 10-11

The exception that proves the rule: this sage grows in central Europe in dark, damp places on chalky soil. It is a coarse plant with uninspiring brownish-yellow flowers. Still, it is important for two reasons: the unusually late flowering time and the addition of the typical, almost triangular, rough sage leaf to the many finely divided leaf shapes in the (semi-)shade garden. A rich, chalky soil is appreciated.

'Amber'

A sterile cross of *S. glutinosa* with *S. bulleyana*, from the Kabbes nursery (the Netherlands). It has a purple lower lip and continues flowering until the first night frost.

SALVIA NEMOROSA HYBRIDS

Members of this group include direct descendants of *S. nemorosa* that set seed (and can, therefore, seed themselves) and sterile crosses of

S. nemorosa with *S. pratensis* (*S. ×sylvestris*). Overfamiliar, easy garden plants with tapering, spiked inflorescences and a long and profuse flowering period. If they are cut back, the plants will repeat flower in late summer. These are very drought tolerant and very hardy plants, and thrive on shallow limestone soils.

‘Blauhügel’

☀️ ↑ 40 🌼 6-7

Of all the cultivars, this plant is the closest to pure blue.

‘Caradonna’

☀️ ↑ 70 🌼 6-7

Dark stems and bracts show off purple-blue flowers.

‘Crystal Blue’

☀️ ↑ 50 🌼 6-7

A real light clear blue. The first ‘true blue’.



Salvia nemorosa ‘Dear Anja’

‘Dear Anja’

☀️ ↑ 80 🌼 6-7

A seedling of ‘Tänzerin’. Has dark stems and lilac flowers with a paler lower lip.

‘Evelyn’

☀️ ↑ 60 🌼 6-7

Pink-red flowers that fade to pale pink.



Salvia nemorosa 'Pink Delight'

'Pink Delight'

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 5-8

A low-growing form with pale pink flowers. After the first early flowering, repeat flowers later in the season.

'Rhapsody in Blue'

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 6-8

Flowers more profusely and bluer than 'Blauhügel'. Remains attractive even after flowering.

'Schneehügel'

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 6-8

Flowers white.



Salvia nemorosa 'Serenade'

‘Serenade’

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 6-8

Produces a huge bush of beautiful mauve-lilac flowers over a long period.

‘Tänzerin’

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 6-8

A tall, sturdy plant with the usual flower color: purple-blue. Unusual are the prettily colored flower bracts that remain on the plant long after it has finished flowering.

***S. officinalis* ‘Berggarten’**

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 6-7

A compact form of the familiar kitchen sage, but the blue-gray foliage is rounder and wider than that of the common form. Although the plant does not become so unruly as quickly as the common sage, cutting back after flowering is recommended to keep the plant in shape. It is just as sharply flavored as the common sage, so it is also useful as a gargle for sore throats or as a kitchen herb – provided it is used sparingly.

S. pratensis

☀️ ↑ 60-80 🌸 5-6

Meadow sage is an extremely variable plant, with flowers 1 to 3 cm across. Plants with airily branched stems and large lavender-blue flowers are often classified in the **Haematodes Group**. The plants repeat flower in warm summers. They are short-lived but can be easily grown from seed.

S. sclarea

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 6-8

Clary is a biennial plant that produces large gray-green leaf rosettes in the first year and large pyramid-shaped inflorescences covered with light blue flowers above large lilac-pink bracts in the second year. The bracts remain on the plant well into autumn and have such an overwhelming effect that everyone who sees the plant wants to have it. The plant is glandular-hairy and, on contact, smells fascinating.

Some consider it an unbearable stench, others attractively spicy – just as you please. The plant self-seeds most freely.

S. verticillata

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 6-9

Wild clary is a low-growing species with soft purple flowers in whorls around the stems and grayish leaves. The plant seeds itself very freely.



Salvia verticillata 'Purple Rain'

'Purple Rain'

Reddish-purple flower stems and bracts. More effective than the species.

'Smouldering Torches'

Taller (70 cm) than the species. After flowering, the flower stems take on a red glow.

Sanguisorba, Rosaceae, burnet

Formerly, this was a heavily undervalued genus of easy, usable garden plants. All the species have attractive pinnate foliage with toothed leaflets which gives them a great deal of value months before they flower. The small knotlike flowers are grouped in spikes or little balls. The shape is in all the species the most important element – it is

unique and irreplaceable. All the species (apart from the small pimpernel, *S. minor*, an unsightly flowering kitchen herb that we shall not discuss) thrive best on moisture-retentive soil. The nomenclature is an absolute mix-up: in Asia there are all kinds of transitional forms between *S. officinalis*, *S. parviflora*, and *S. tenuifolia*, which are not easy to distinguish.



Sanguisorba canadensis

S. canadensis

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 9-10

A sturdy plant with gray-green leaves and erect off-white flower spikes. A perennial herb of allure. The late flowering makes the plant extra attractive.

‘Candy Floss’

☀️ ↑ 150 🌸 7-8

Very fluffy and partially drooping sugar-pink spikes.



Sanguisorba menziesii 'Wake Up'

S. menziesii

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 5-6

The earliest flowering species with blood-red, erect spikes that sometimes have bulges.



Sanguisorba menziesii

‘Wake Up’ is a selection from Hummelo, but longer, fluffier, pinker. Not affected so much by mildew.

S. officinalis

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 6-8

The greater burnet is a slender, untidy plant with richly branched inflorescences. There is an erect, blackish-red flower knot at the tip of each branch. Some gardeners like to stake them upright, others let them flop and let their unique flower-bobbles pop up around and between other plants. Self-sowing in many gardens and since these varieties will cross many of us end up with what botanists call a ‘hybrid swarm’.



Sanguisorba officinalis ‘Blackthorn’

‘Blackthorn’

Elongated pinky-red spikes. Is the only one that remains upright.

‘Red Buttons’

Burgundy short spikes on a compact (80 cm) plant.



Sanguisorba tenuifolia

S. tenuifolia

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 7-8

Closely related to *S. officinalis*, but has dark red, slightly drooping flower spikes that, when in bud, are erect and covered in a lovely, grayish-blue haze.



Sanguisorba tenuifolia 'Alba'

'Alba'

A white-flowering form of the species, taller (200 cm), with narrower foliage and even narrower, cylindrical-shaped, pendent spikes.

Saponaria, Caryophyllaceae, soapwort

***S. ×lempergii* ‘Max Frei’**

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 7-8

Regularly shaped, five-petaled, pink flowers and gray-green, narrow, opposite leaves. A modest plant that looks right almost anywhere. It resembles a neat example of the familiar soapwort and it is not invasive.

Saruma, Aristolochiaceae

S. henryi

☀️-🌑 ↑ 60 🌸 4-5

A gently-spreading species for shade, with hairy heart-shaped leaves and pale yellow solitary flowers. Once established, will tolerate quite dry shade.

Scabiosa,

Dipsacaceae, scabious, pincushion flower

Plants with two types of leaf: the basal leaves have smooth edges, the leaves on the stalks are deeply cut. The pincushion flower heads, which are about 2 to 3 cm in diameter, are available in the most fantastic pastel shades. With the exception of the familiar *S. caucasica*, which we will not discuss here, the species prefer a sunny spot and dry soil that is rich in lime. All the species are very attractive to butterflies and they self-seed well.



Scabiosa columbaria

S. columbaria

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 6-8

Wiry stems carry pincushion heads of pale violet flowers. Native to dry limestone meadows across Europe.

S. japonica* var. *alpina

☀️ ↑ 25 🌸 6-8

A low-growing, biennial species for walls and other dry spots. The flowers are lilac-blue.

S. lucida

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 6-9

Strongly resembles *S. japonica* var. *alpina*, but grows taller and is a perennial.

S. ochroleuca

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 7-11

Although it is a rather lanky plant with pale yellow flowers, it does not need support. When you let it grow between other plants, it is at its prettiest. This endlessly flowering plant from the steppes of eastern Europe behaves like a perennial when it is in a bone-dry spot, especially in winter. After a wet winter it gives up the ghost, but no problem: the seedlings spring up all over the following year. ***S. ochroleuca webbiana*** is not quite as unruly.

Scutellaria, Lamiaceae, skullcap



Close-up of *Scutellaria incana*

S. incana

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 8-9

The genus *Scutellaria* has many lovely species; however, most of them are weak and tend to flop or they have nondescript flowers. This does not apply to *S. incana* from North America, a sturdy plant with grayish leaves and gray-blue inflorescences. The lipped flowers are soft blue and the bracts, which resemble baseball caps, are gray. An irresistible late flowerer. '**Alba**' is a white form.



Scutellaria incana



Scutellaria incana 'Alba' with *Monarda*

S. ovata

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 8-9

Small pale blue snapdragon flowers. Drought-tolerant.

S. serrata

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 5

Small pale blue snapdragon flowers over neat mounds of foliage. An elegant plant for light shade.

Sedum, Crassulaceae, stonecrop

A familiar and large genus of succulent rock plants. We will restrict ourselves here to a few of the larger species which are not bound to a rocky environment.

***S. spectabile* 'Stardust'**

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 9-10

A creamy white flowering form of the usually pale lilac-pink flowering *S. spectabile*. It just doesn't quite come up to the *S. telephium* standard. Yet, butterflies always aim for this species.

S. telephium

The widely familiar cultivar '**Herbstfreude**' always collapses hopelessly. There are far more beautiful examples.



Sedum telephium 'Matrona'

'Matrona'

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 8-10

A really strapping plant, this one. Red stems, grayish-green leaves, and pink flowers.



Sedum telephium 'Red Cauli'

'Red Cauli'

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 8-10

Beautiful contrast between purple stems, blue-gray leaves and cherry-red flowers.

Selinum, Apiaceae



Selinum wallichianum

S. wallichianum

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 8-10

The infinitely divided leaves are as delicate as lace. The inflorescences are as befits an umbellifer: flat, umbel-shaped, and greenish white. A large, broad, and long-lasting cloud of refinement that fits in anywhere. Does not always survive the winter intact, but far too beautiful not to give it a try.

Serratula, Asteraceae, sawwort



Serratula seoanei

S. seoanei

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌸 9-11

A decorative plant throughout the summer, with its hillocks of dark green, finely divided foliage. Lilac-pink thistles cover the plant at the end of the season, when the rest of the garden has finished flowering.

Seseli, Apiaceae

A very extensive genus of cow parsley flowers, mostly biennial. Very few are cultivated.

S. libanotis

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-8

A biennial with finely-divided leaves and white flower heads. Refined and elegant.

***Sidalcea*,**

Malvaceae, prairie mallow, checkerbloom

Plants with palmate divided leaves, like buttercups, and five-petaled, mallowlike flowers with the distinctive knot of stamens (the marshmallow).

S. oregana

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-9

A strong, summer-flowering plant, although it only performs well and flowers for a long time provided it is in good soil. It needs a warm cover in severe winters.

‘Candy Girl’

A strong, long-living plant with pinkish-red flowers.

‘Elsie Heugh’

Very pale pink flowers, slightly fringed petals.



Sidalcea oregana 'Little Princess'

'Little Princess'

Shorter (70 cm) and more compact than the species, but brings forth a profuse show of large satin pink flowers.

***Silphium*,**

Asteraceae, cup plant, prairie dock

Giant plants from the tall grass prairie. This is an almost extinct plant community in the American Midwest that consisted of grasses and perennials that could reach up to 3 or 4 m in height. The cup plant has large foliage and delicate, fresh yellow sunflowers.



Silphium laciniatum

S. laciniatum

☀️ ↑ 300 🌻 8-9

Arching stalks, with long, deeply cut, lyreshaped foliage. Flowers arranged on lax spikes, like a hollyhock.

S. terebinthinaceum

☀️ ↑ 300 🌻 7-9

Forms a rosette of huge (up to 60 cm), corrugated, lightly dentate foliage from which long, almost leafless, lax-branched flowering stems arise. The foliage turns almost black in late autumn and is a lovely sight in winter. Can self-seed aggressively.

***Smilacina*,**

Convallariaceae, false Solomon's seal

S. racemosa

☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 70 🌸 5-6

Looks exactly like the common Solomon's seal, with long, arched stems and upward-pointing, ovate to lance-shaped leaves. The flowers do not hang under the leaves but are grouped in fluffy tufts at the end of the stems. Red berries follow the flowers. An easy but slow-growing plant in lime-free, humus-rich woodland soil.

Smyrniium, Apiaceae, Alexanders



Smyrniium perfoliatum

S. perfoliatum

☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 70 🌸 4-6

The glossy, fresh green leaves of this plant are saucer-shaped. The flower stems bore, as it were, their way through the leaf bowls. The involucral bracts of the wide, poisonous yellow-green umbels are also saucer-shaped. Monocarpic; that is to say, the plant dies off after flowering but self-seeds enthusiastically. During the first few years of its life the plant forms rosettes of compound foliage and only then does it begin to flower.

Solidago, Asteraceae, goldenrod

An overfamiliar genus of garden plants. Most of the species are garish yellow, flower for a short period, and spread like mad. Growing wild along a railway embankment they are a picture – but as garden plants? Certainly, the following species.

S. caesia

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 8-10

An out-of-the ordinary goldenrod with dark purple stalks and flower stems, ochre-yellow inflorescences and narrow, blue-green foliage. Unlike most of the other species, this goldenrod flowers endlessly and can be subtly combined with other plants.



Solidago 'Goldenmosa'

S. 'Goldenmosa'

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 8-9

An older plant, with lovely lemon-yellow flowers, fading to pale yellow.



Solidago rugosa

***S. rugosa* 'Fireworks'**

☀️ ↑ 130 🌸 8-10

Flowers just as short and loudly yellow as the more familiar goldenrod species but very attractive. The pinhead-sized flowers on widely branched panicles are visible from August onwards and after flowering remain decorative. It is a solid plant, with dark stems. Although inclined to spread, it is not rampant.

×*Solidaster*, Asteraceae

×*S. luteus* 'Lemore'

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 8-9

A cross between *Solidago* and *Aster*, with wide, profusely flowering panicles. Short flowering season. Luminous, lemon-yellow flowers.

***Stachys*, Lamiaceae, woundwort**

Some creeping species, with white woolly foliage, are familiar. Far less familiar are the species earlier belonging to genus *Betonica*. The distinctive features are their long, ovate ribbed leaves and orchidlike, spiked inflorescences in all kinds of pastel colors.

***S. macrantha* 'Robusta'**

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 6-7

Syn. *S. grandiflora* 'Superba'. A modestly spreading plant that spreads by runners. Has large round, light green leaves and strong spikes of relatively large purple-pink lipped flowers.

S. officinalis

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 6-7

A richly diverse species that is found throughout Europe and, at a distance, looks rather like an orchid (*Dactylorhiza*). It flowers with long or short, lax or compact spikes, and the color can vary from watery lilac to vivid purple-red. Perhaps the diversity is the reason why the following cultivars are offered everywhere under the name *S. monieri*, but this is a totally different species (an offshoot-forming low growing species from southern Europe). The plant has a wonderful winter silhouette and attracts many insects.



Stachys officinalis 'Alba'

'Alba'

Pure white flowers.

'Hummelo'

A large compact-flowering spike in deep purple-red.



Stachys officinalis 'Miss Magenta'

'Miss Magenta'

Dark pink buds open pale, giving a nice bicolor effect.

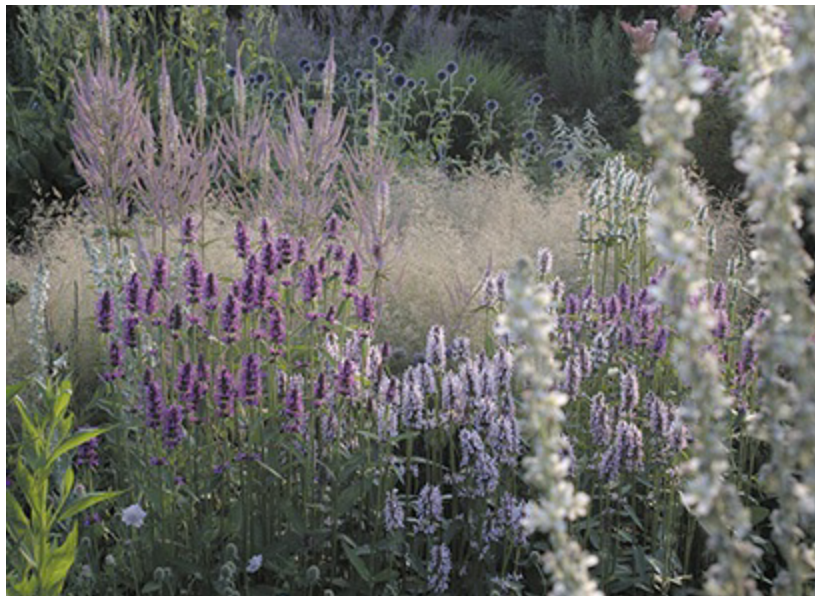
'Nivea'

A form with pure white flowers.



Stachys officinalis 'Rosea'

'Rosea'
Pale pink flowers.



A variation of *Stachys* with *Veronicastrum* in the background

Stokesia, Asteraceae, Stokes' aster



Stokesia laevis 'Peachie's Pick'

***S. laevis* 'Peachie's Pick'**

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 7-9

Large purple-blue flowers like giant cornflowers. Does well in humid summer climates.

Strobilanthes, Acanthaceae



Strobilanthes atropurpureus

S. atropurpureus

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-9

A bushy species that in all aspects resembles a labiate plant (family Lamiaceae), but which actually belongs to the acanthus family. Bears stinging-nettlelike foliage and large purple-blue flowers, like those of *Salvia*, towards the end of the summer. Thrives on fertile soil that is not too dry.

Succisa, Dipsacaceae, devil's bit scabious



Succisa pratensis

S. pratensis

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 8-9

An erect plant with narrow, dark green foliage and a lax-branched inflorescence of deep blue, pincushionlike, round flower heads, which attract all kinds of insects.

***Succisella*, Dipsacaceae**

S. inflexa

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 8-10

A pretty, fast-growing plant, with light bronze-colored, lance-shaped foliage and clouds of gray-blue *Scabiosa*-like flowers in late summer. The plants are invasive, but form the runners on the surface, so that if

there is a bumper crop the surplus can easily be removed. Very popular with insects.

Tanacetum, Asteraceae

In the old days, when the life of a plantsman (or woman) was uncomplicated, all the plants that had daisylike flowers were grouped together under one genus, *Chrysanthemum*. Nowadays, all those plants have been split up into various genera and some now belong to the genus *Tanacetum*, also known as tansy. The following species, however, has nothing in common with the wildly rampant *T. vulgare* except for the finely divided foliage.

T. macrophyllum

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 6-7

A species from fertile woods in central Europe, where it grows with, among others, species of *Aconitum*, *Campanula*, and *Thalictrum*, *Gentiana asclepiadea* (willow gentian), and *Ranunculus aconitifolius* (monkshood buttercup). Resembles a giant *Achillea*, with pretty, fresh green, pinnate foliage and gray-white umbels of flowers.

Teucrium, Lamiaceae, germander

T. hircanicum

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 7-10

A plant with attractive, ribbed leaves and long spikes full of small dark purple flowers. As the summer progresses the plant flowers even more richly. Does not live long but seeds freely.

Thalictrum, Ranunculaceae, meadow rue

Ornamental plants with characteristic compound leaves, like those of a columbine, and graceful panicle-shaped clusters of flowers. The individual flowers are small but the relatively large tufts of stamens make the flowers even more eye-catching.



Thalictrum aquilegifolium

T. aquilegifolium

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 120-150 🌸 4-6

The leaves of this species are the image of those of the columbine, hence the scientific name. The plant is effective for the greater part of the year: early in the year with its distinctive flowers of wide white or lilac panicles that seem to consist entirely of stamens, followed by decorative 'shivering' seeds that continue right through into the winter. The plant grows best on fertile soil in sun or semi-shade.

'Album'

White clusters of flowers on very long stems; they can reach 1 m.

'Thundercloud'

Blue-green foliage and purple stems. Flowers dark lilac-pink. Plant only grows to 70 cm.



Thalictrum delavayi with *Phlox paniculata*

T. delavayi

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 140-200 🌸 7-9

Syn. *T. dipterocarpum*. One of the most graceful plants that we know. The columbinelike leaves are as fine as filigree and the lax inflorescence bears lilac flowers with tufts of yellow stamens that smell of incense in warm weather. Staking is often necessary but it has to be done carefully (with very slender, inconspicuous canes), so as not to distract from the graceful appearance of the plant. The plant should tower above lower-growing plants to do it justice. Suitable for all types of soil, except heavy, unworked clay. Tolerates both dryness and shade.



Thalictrum delavayi 'Album'

'Album'

An exceptionally beautiful, white-flowering form that is, moreover, more robust.

'Hewitt's Double'

Double flowers. An old variety.



Thalictrum 'Elin'

T. 'Elin'

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 300 🌸 6-7

A sterile cross, between (probably) *T. rochebruneum* and *T. flavum* subsp. *glaucum*, found by Rune Bengtsson of Sweden. Unbelievably beautiful, dark bluish-gray foliage in spring and just as unbelievably tall and very sturdy flowering stems with fluffy, pale lilac and yellow panicles.

T. flavum* subsp. *glaucum

☀️ ↑ 175 🌸 6-7

Syn. *T. speciosissimum*. A Spanish subspecies of the indigenous common meadow rue. It has lovely blue-gray foliage and broad, lemon-yellow tufts of stamens. As far as gracefulness is concerned, it is somewhere between the robust *T. aquilegifolium* and the more fragile *T. delavayi*.



Thalictrum lucidum

T. lucidum

☀️-☀️ ↑ 200 🌸 6-7

Unusual foliage: the leaflets are narrow and angular. Large pale lemon-yellow panicles of flowers. Grows best on heavier, moisture-retentive soil, where it seeds freely.



Thalictrum polygamum

T. polygamum

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 180 🌸 6-7

Resembles a refined, elongated form of *T. aquilegifolium*. The flat flower heads are cream-colored. Still decorative at the seed stage. Robust.

T. rochebruneanum

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 180 🌸 6-7

Looks exactly like *T. delavayi* but all parts of the plant are sturdier. Extras are the darker stems and the bluish foliage. Requires no support but does appreciate fertile, moisture-retentive soil.

Tiarella, Saxifragaceae, foam flower

Ground-covering plants for a shaded garden. Has irregularly toothed, slightly heart-shaped, hairy leaves that are bronze-colored when young.



Tiarella

***T. wherryi* hort.**

☀️-☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 5-8

Syn. *T. cordifolia* var. *collina*. Produces clusters of small white flowers in May and June so profusely that the plant appears to be covered in foam. The plant continues to flower modestly until August.

TIARELLA HYBRIDS

☀️-☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 5-6

There are a great many modern hybrids; like their close relative, the heucheras, it seems very easy to produce many variations in foliage. They are all attractive, and unlike many of the new heucheras, all seem to be reliable. '**Candy Striper**' and '**Spring Symphony**' are two of many with darker markings on the leaves, which gives them a presence after flowering. Some, like '**Oakleaf**' can turn bright shades in autumn. All have either white or pale pink flowers.

***Trachystemon*, Boraginaceae**

T. orientalis

☀️-☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 3-5

The rough-haired, long, heart-shaped leaves can grow to an immense size. The small blue flowers with purple bracts on hairy stems that

appear early in spring are not unattractive, but they are quickly pushed aside by the developing foliage and then they become unsightly. This plant is all about the foliage.

Tricyrtis, Liliaceae, toad lily

Not conspicuous plants but exquisite jewels for a lovely spot in the garden. They form oval, tapering foliage that is sometimes spotted black, and regularly shaped star flowers with attractively colored markings. The comparison with orchids is understandable because of the fleshy texture of the stems, leaves, and flowers. For humus-rich, lightly shaded places that never dry out.



Tricyrtis against *Calamagrostis*

***T. dilatata* 'Empress'**

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 80 ⚙️ 9-10

Larger flowers than most; white with dark pink spotting. Will spread to form large clumps if happy.



Tricyrtis formosana

T. formosana

☀️☀️ ⬆️ 80 🌸 9-10

Syn. *T. stolonifera*. Dark green glossy leaves and brown flower buds. When open, the flowers show mauve spots on a lighter background. This plant spreads quickly by underground runners.



Tricyrtis setouchiensis 'Shimone'

***T. setouchiensis* 'Shimone'**

☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 90 🌸 9-10

Grows into a large plant, so it needs plenty of space to spread. It has pale pink flowers with eye-catching purplish-red markings.

Trifolium, Fabaceae, clover

There are about 250 species of clover, a number of which have spectacular flowers. We are not going to describe the foliage; everyone is familiar with it. All herbivores think it is delicious, including rabbits.



Trifolium rubens with on the left *Teucrium hircanicum*

T. rubens

☀️ ↓ 40 🌸 7-8

A floppy species with attractive, tall, dark pinkish-red flowers, which are hairy and grayish-blue in bud.

‘Peach Pink’

Pale pink flowers, which are silvery in bud.

Trollius, Ranunculaceae



Trollius x cultorum ‘New Moon’

***T. ×cultorum* 'New Moon'**

☀️-🌑- ⬆️ 60 🌸 5-6

Exquisite palest yellow flowers. On cool moist soils; may give up to two months' interest in early summer.

Valeriana, Valerianaceae, valerian

V. pyrenaica

☀️ ⬆️ 120 🌸 5-6

A robust species with large heart-shaped basal leaves, sturdy flowering stems, and large panicles of pink flowers. Resembles the common valerian but is far more impressive and is noninvasive. Thrives best on fertile, moisture-retentive soil.

Veratrum, Liliaceae, false hellebore

Striking, long-living plants. The large ovate leaves have noticeable parallel veins. The large panicle-shaped, branched inflorescences are covered with starlike flowers and bear wonderful seed capsules. The plants make amazingly few demands as far as the soil is concerned but all the more on the patience of the owner: it can take up to seven years before they start flowering and, moreover, they do not flower every year. Never transplant them! Snails feast on the leaves, sometimes down to the midrib.



Veratrum californicum

V. californicum

☀️ ↑ 220 🌸 7-8

The leaves, rolled-up like cigars, appear quite late in the season. Should very narrow, pointed leaves appear in the middle of the cigars, then the plant is going to flower. Produces huge panicles full of white, green-veined starlike flowers that the whole neighborhood will come around to admire.



Veratrum nigrum

V. nigrum

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-8

Not as large and widely branched as *V. californicum* by a long stretch, but flowers more regularly, with small dark brownish-purple flowers that have a strange smell (stale beer?).

Verbascum, Scrophulariaceae, mullein

Most species are biennials. The first year they form a large rosette of mostly woolly-haired leaves. The second year a stately torch or spike-shaped inflorescence arises from the rosette, generally covered in yellow flowers. Many species easily hybridize, so that in general it is difficult to ascertain the correct name of a plant. White-flowering forms are grown from several species, which do not always produce white seedlings. The only true white-flowering species that always seeds white is described here.



Verbascum lychnitis with *Campanula lactiflora*

V. lychnitis

☀️ ↓ 160 🌸 6-8

The foliage is green with a white, downy underside and a clear white central vein. Forms a tall, panicle-shaped inflorescence. The flower stems and buds seem to have been dusted with flour. The white flowers, about 1 cm in diameter, also have white stamens.

Occasionally, a seedling may have purple stamens, but then it is probably a hybrid of another *Verbascum* species. Such plants are always sterile.

***Verbena*,**

Verbenaceae, vervain, verbenas

Verbenas are plants with sturdy square stems, narrow rough foliage, and tiny flowers that are arranged in scorpioid cymes, as is the case with plants in the borage family. Because they consist of closely grouped spikes or panicles, *Verbena* inflorescences are eye-catching, in spite of the tiny flowers. The flowers are very popular with insects.

V. bonariensis

☀️ ↑ 150 🌸 7-11

Syn. *V. patagonica*. A slender, sparingly branched plant that blooms over a long period with lilac-purple flower panicles. A fantastic effect is achieved when they are mass-planted with shorter plants, and this effect is intensified by the large number of butterflies that descend on the flowers. Not very hardy but seed profusely.



Verbena hastata with *Helenium*

V. hastata

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-9

The small bright purple flowers are arranged on long spikes that form stiff racemes. Long flowering season. Although few flowers are open at any time, the plant is still an extraordinarily spectacular one that attracts everyone's attention. Perhaps it is the combination of stiffness and laxity that makes the plant so special. Although it is fully hardy, the plants are not very reliable: they sometimes just disappear. Every

year, thousands of seedlings appear around the plants, so that should not be a problem. They perform best on moisture-retentive soil.



Verbena hastata 'Alba' with *Potentilla*

'Alba'

Just as special as the species, but with white flowers.

'Rosea'

Pink flowers.

Verbesina, Asteraceae, wingstem



Verbesina alternifolia

V. alternifolia

☀️ ↑ 200 🌸 8-9

A very tall plant from the tall grass prairie, with winged stems, rough foliage, and panicle-shaped inflorescences, bearing dull yellow daisylike flowers, from which, rather charmingly, a few of the ray-florets are always missing. Makes few demands on the soil and it never falls over.

Vernonia, Asteraceae, ironweed

Distinctive very late-flowering plants. The flowers are all very similar, a vivid dark purple with a hint of red. Butterflies love them. The species tend to be very similar and very tall.

V. crinita

☀️ ↑ 250 🌸 9-10

A large late-flowering plant bearing purplish-red thistlelike flowers in umbel-like clusters. Looks wonderful with other late flowering big perennials. Should be planted on rich, moisture-retentive soil.



Vernonia crinita 'Mammuth'

'Mammuth'

Stockier growth and wider umbels.



Vernonia lettermannii 'Iron Butterfly'

***V. lettermannii* 'Iron Butterfly'**

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 9-10

Shorter than most and with finer foliage, this is an attractive plant for a variety of open situations. Its natural habitat preferences suggest it is very resilient, including of both drought and occasional flooding.



Vernonia 'Summer Surrender'

V. 'Summer Surrender'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 9-10

A hybrid bred for garden use, to grow as wide as high.



Vernonia 'Summer Swan Song'

V. 'Summer Swan Song'

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 9-10

A new cultivar that may help make these wonderful plants more popular.

Veronica, Scrophulariaceae, speedwell

An important genus of garden plants with characteristically shaped, four-petaled flowers, the lowest of which is clearly smaller than the top three. The flowers are borne on spikes.

***V. gentianoides* 'Pallida'**

☀️ ⬆ 35 🌸 5-6

A wonderful ground-covering plant with glossy leaves and lax spikes full of porcelain blue flowers with dark blue veins and dark centers.

V. longifolia

☀️ ☀️ ⬆ 100 🌸 7-8

A wild, enthusiastically self-seeding species with long, tapering spikes, bearing light to dark purplish-blue flowers. All the following are compact forms, at 60 cm height.

'Candied Candles' ('Can Can')

Very pink and compact.

'Eveline'

Violet.



Veronica longifolia 'Inspiration'

‘Inspiration’

White, healthy and flowers longer than most.



Veronica longifolia ‘Pink Eveline’

‘Pink Eveline’

A subtle pale pink. Elegant.

V. spicata

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 6-9

A sturdy, not-so-tall species with long, tapering spikes, which are densely packed with true blue flowers.

‘Rotfuchs’

Flowers pinkish red.

***Veronicastrum*,**

Scrophulariaceae, Culver’s root

V. sacchalinense

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 6-7

A species very similar to the far better known American one below.



Veronicastrum sacchalinense 'Manhattan Skyline'

'Manhattan Skyline'

Long and slender violet-blue flower spikes.

V. virginicum

A tall, sturdy plant closely related to *Veronica*. The lance-shaped leaves grow in wreaths along the stems, just as the long spike-shaped inflorescences. The plants add a strong vertical element to the border; you could almost call it Gothic, as everything about the plants aspires to be taller. This is one of the great successes of the perennial new wave. The plants are also much appreciated by bees.

'Adoration'

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 7-8

Attracts attention from a distance because of the purple stems. An extra sturdy plant with pink buds and lilac flowers when open.



Veronicastrum virginicum 'Challenger'

'Challenger'

☀️ ↑ 140 🌼 7-8

Pink flowers with a green tip. Compact flowering.

'Diana'

☀️ ↑ 140 🌼 7-8

Pure white flowers.

'Erica'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌼 7-8

Opening red-pink and getting paler, the result is a striking bicolor. The tips of the spires curve delicately too.

'Lavendelturm'

☀️ ↑ 180 🌼 7-8

A very slender plant with pale lilac flowers.

'Red Arrows'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 7-8

Vivid red-tipped violet-purple flower with multi-spike bunches.



Veronicastrum virginicum 'Roseum'

'Roseum'

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 7-8

Flowers pale pink.

VERONICASTRUM HYBRID

'Temptation'

☀️ ↑ 140 🌸 6-7

Possibly a cross between *V. virginicum* and *V. sibiricum*, with laterally pointing lilac-blue spikes that flower earlier in the summer.

Viola, Violaceae, violet, pansy

To describe these absurdly romanticized plants it will be useful if we differentiate between the two main groups. Wood violets are always perennials and they all flower, for a short time, in spring. The well-known March violet belongs to this group, as do *V. elatior*, *V. labradorica*, and *V. sororia*. The tricolor pansies, heartsease, which are sometimes annuals, sometimes perennials, flower far longer. The perennial *V. cornuta* belongs to this group.

V. cornuta

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 25 🌸 5-10

The horned viola is a long-flowering, purple-blue violet. Cutting it back after the main flowering season (May and June) encourages a repeat flowering in late summer. During rainy summers, it flowers (and grows) continuously and clambers up via the surrounding plants.

‘Alba’

Tolerates more shade than the common form and flowers continuously in such a shady spot.



Viola elatior

V. elatior

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 40 🌸 5-6

An unusually tall-growing violet. The narrow, triangular leaves are also relatively large. It only flowers for a short time, but it is very special: whereas all violet-blues tend towards purple, this 'tall violet' has almost sky-blue flowers with a white center eye. This is a little gem for a shaded garden. It prefers to seed itself between gravel and stones.

V. labradorica

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 5 🌸 4

By far the most important garden plant among the wood violets. Its flowering season is just as short as that of the other species, but the attractive, purple-hued foliage is present the whole year. The plant

spreads by rhizomes and seeds in splits and holes; it is the ideal gap filler in shade gardens.

V. sororia

☀️☀️ ↑ 10 🌀 4-5

A violet that forms large clumps and, moreover, seeds itself freely, so it is very suitable as ground cover in a wild garden.

‘Albiflora’

Flowers white.



Viola sororia ‘Freckles’

‘Freckles’

White flowers with purple spots. A little darling.

Zigadenus, Melanthiaceae



Zigadenus elegans subsp. *glaucus*

Z. elegans* subsp. *glaucus


☀️🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 7-8

A slow-growing but strong plant with stiff, bluish-green grassy leaves, gray-green stems, and beige-colored, green-speckled, starlike flowers. Subtle in every detail and delightful when combined with other plants.




Ornamental Grasses

EXPLANATION OF THE SYMBOLS

SUN
 at least 7 hours of sun a day in summer

SEMI-SHADE
 filtered sunlight or 3-5 hours of sun

SHADE
 less than 3 hours of sun in summer

HEIGHT
 in cm

FLOWERING TIME



1 = January; 2 = February; etc.

Achnatherum, Poaceae

A. calamagrostis

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 6-9

Syn. *Stipa calamagrostis*. Forms a loose clump and gracefully arching, richly flowering panicles that are initially silver-colored but quickly turn to khaki. Remains effective until deep into the autumn.

Andropogon, Poaceae, bluestem

The big bluestem is the dominant plant of the tall-grass prairies, the species that made the 'seas of grass' which amazed the first white American explorers. Nurseries have recently been making some good selections.



Andropogon gerardii 'Brocken Delight'

A. gerardii

'Brocken Delight'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 8-12

A compact form with grayish foliage and an upright habit.



Andropogon gerardii 'Dancing Wind'

'Dancing Wind'

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 8-12

This cultivar starts off with yellowish foliage, gradually turning more dramatically red as the season progresses; the seed heads are a rich brown.

Asperella, Poaceae, bottlebrush grass

A. hystrix

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 6-7

Syn. *Hystrix patula*. From an untidy mophead of overhanging grass, narrow, lax bottlebrushlike spikes appear in summer. Very attractive but slow growing. Is best on humus-rich soil with good drainage.

Bouteloua, Poaceae, grama grass



Bouteloua curtipendula

B. curtipendula

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 6-12

Intriguingly-shaped, one-sided flower/seed heads above bluish-toned foliage which can turn to some good russet shades in the autumn.



Bouteloua gracilis 'Blonde Ambition'

***B. gracilis* 'Blonde Ambition'**

☀️ ↑ 80 🌻 6-12

Very distinctive flower/seed heads, supposedly like mosquito larvae, hence the name 'mosquito grass'. These are pale in color, contrasting with blue-green foliage. A short-grass prairie species, it is drought-tolerant.

***Brachypodium*,**

Poaceae, slender false brome

B. sylvaticum

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 6-8

The false brome forms clumps of broad, light green, long hairy leaves. The compact spikelets that resemble small lockets are on graceful spikes. The plant is effective for almost the whole year: when the flowering season is over the spikes remain until, in early spring, the fresh green clumps reappear. Tolerates deep shade and drought. An ideal ornamental grass, were it not for the fact that it spreads. Some gardening experience is desirable.

Briza, Poaceae, quaking grass

B. media

☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 5-7

A low-growing, tussock-forming grass, with blue-green foliage and graceful, loose flower plumes. The glossy green and purple spikelets dangle on threadlike, crooked stems and 'quake' in the slightest puff of wind. A good plant for a sunny, not-too-dry, and certainly not-too-fertile spot.

'Limouzi'

A better choice for more fertile ground and taller growing (70 cm) than the species.

Calamagrostis,

Poaceae, feather reed grass

C. xacutiflora

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 6-7

A natural hybrid of *C. epigejos*, dune reed, and *C. arundinacea*. Noninvasive. This sturdy, upright grass appears very early in the year and forms slender brown spikes on man-sized stems in summer. In summer the spikes bleach to a flaxen yellow color. Remains sturdy throughout the winter and, therefore, effective. Charming as a solitary grass or when combined with attractive shrubs.

'Karl Foerster'

Should there be storms and a lot of rainfall during the flowering season (June) the inflorescences easily snap off, but once it has finished flowering the plant is as sturdy as a house.

‘Overdam’

Has white-variegated foliage and a purple flush to the stems and inflorescence. Is a slightly shorter (160 cm) form.



Calamagrostis brachytricha

C. brachytricha

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 8-10

A stunningly beautiful grass. From the rather nondescript clumps, extremely long, loose, rounded panicles emerge in late summer. During damp weather the panicle is covered with drops of water, so we call it diamond grass.

Carex, Cyperaceae, sedge

Sedges differ from grasses in that the flowers are always grouped together on spikes. Unlike grasses, many are ideal for light shade or even full shade, and for poor soils. Sedges are one of those groups of plants whose time, it seems, has come. Being low-maintenance and evergreen, gardeners and landscape designers are realizing just how useful they are. The ones which form tight bunches are attractive for filling shaded spots alongside other more decorative woodland plants and spring bulbs while those that spread have great potential as lawn substitutes, again largely in shade.

C. appalachica

☀️-🌑 ↑ 50 🌸 4-5

Tight clumps of fine dark leaves. Successful on drier soils.

C. digitata

☀️-🌑 ↑ 20 🌸 4-5

A neat clump-forming evergreen sedge with dark green leaves.



Carex eburnea

C. eburnea

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 20 🌸 4-5

The carex with the finest leaves, from fresh to bright green.



Carex flacca

C. flacca

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 25 🌸 5

Syn. *C. glauca*. It runs and it runs and it runs, making it an ideal matrix plant for filling gaps between flowering perennials or other clump-forming grasses or sedges. It does so tidily and, with almost bluish foliage, attractively. However, if weed grasses or weeds get into its sward they take over rapidly.

C. grayi

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 60 🌸 5-10

The morning star sedge is a large plant with rather broad leaves. After the inconspicuous flowers, large pointed seeds form, which are joined together into prickly seed heads. They look exactly like a mace, the weapon with which people in the Middle Ages attacked each other.

The seeds remain on the plant until deep into the autumn. Remains green in mild winters and grows easily in almost all types of soil.

C. montana

☀️-🌑 ⬆️ 25 🌸 5

Tight clumps of fine foliage, turning brown in autumn. The brief flowering, of pale yellow spikelets, is undeniably attractive, but also undeniably subtle.



Carex muskingumensis

C. muskingumensis

☀️-☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-7

Looks exactly like papyrus with its narrow, arching leaves growing around the stem. An extremely graceful species for damp places.

C. pensylvanica

☀️-☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 n/a

This freely-spreading species is the one that has been most widely used as a ground cover for shade, as a lawn substitute (although it does not really take foot traffic) and as a matrix for perennials. Tidy green foliage, largely non-flowering and more tolerant of dry soils than many sedges.

C. platyphylla

☀️-☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 n/a

With broad papery leaves, this sedge looks strikingly different from most others, and a great addition to shade plantings. In the wild usually found on moist soils, but tolerant of drier soils in the garden.

Chasmantium, Poaceae, sea oats



Chasmantium latifolium

C. latifolium

☀️-☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 9-10

Syn. *Uniola latifolia*. A stiff, erect plant with wide leaves and curiously flat, elliptical spikes. After flowering the blades of grass arch over. Often self-sows

Chrysopogon, Poaceae



Chrysopogon gryllus

C. gryllus

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 7-8

A rather splendid clump-forming grass, more familiar to wanderers in the Alps than in gardens, which is a shame as it has the airy grace of the well-known *Stipa gigantea*, but is hardier and, with its pinkish flowers, more colorful.

Deschampsia, Poaceae, hair grass

D. cespitosa

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 120 🌻 6-7

One of our most beautiful and common indigenous grasses, although hardly anyone will recognize it in the wild. It is barely noticeable between other grasses, where it prefers to grow on waterlogged soil. As a garden plant, hair grass forms large clumps of long, narrow, dark green leaves that remain so throughout the winter. The inflorescences, on long stems, are very delicate and remain attractive for a long period after flowering. Grows on most soils that are not too dry.

‘Goldschleier’

Inflorescences and stalks turn flaxen early in summer and, therefore, attract more attention.

‘Goldtau’

Resembles ‘Goldschleier’, but is in all aspects smaller and more compact and flowers a little later.

Eragrostis, Poaceae, love grass

A large genus of about 300 species of grasses, with refined inflorescences. Occurs worldwide in mainly dry tropical and subtropical areas. Surprisingly enough, many of the species are also hardy in colder regions, as long as they have a sunny spot to grow in.

E. curvula

☀️ ↑ 70 🌻 7-9

Forms large horsts of threadlike leaves and long, gracefully arching, flowering blades.



Eragrostis spectabilis

E. spectabilis

☀️ ↑ 50 🌸 7-11

Forms a clump-sized leaf, above which countless, short-stemmed, airily branched flower panicles form a purple haze over the ground.

E. trichodes

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 8-10

Forms a tall, very fragile, silver-pink cloud.

Festuca, Poaceae, fescue



Festuca mairei

F. mairei

☀️ ↑ 80 🌻 6-7

Within two years this plant forms a meter-wide tussock of pendulous, blue-green leaves and slightly arching inflorescences. It is one of those plants which is tolerant of both cold and drought.

***Hakonechloa*,**

Poaceae, Hakone grass, Japanese forest grass

H. macra

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 40 🌻 8-9

Forms delightful mopheads of long, arching leaves. Lax flower panicles. The foliage turns orange in autumn. Fertile, well-drained soil is essential.

‘Aureola’

Has bronze, yellow-striped leaves.

***Imperata*,**

Poaceae, Japanese bloodgrass



Imperata cylindrica ‘Red Baron’

***I. cylindrica* 'Red Baron'**

☀️ ↑ 40 🌻 n/a

A clump-forming grass with short rhizomes. From its appearance in spring until autumn it has blood-red foliage. It does not flower. Just the plant to use in large groups in a Japanese-style, strictly architecturally designed garden.

***Melica*, Poaceae**

A genus of smaller species which tend to have a very elegant look about them. They are found naturally in more challenging drier habitats. Their flowering season is always rather short and sometimes earn the frowns of gardeners, as they can seed rather too happily.

M. uniflora* f. *albiflora

☀️-🌑 ↑ 40 🌻 5-6

Tiny flower heads like grains of rice scattered over light green foliage. Nice to have dotted around among flowering perennials. Relatively tolerant of dry soil in light shade.

***Miscanthus*, Poaceae, silver grass**

M. sinensis

A large reed species with long, pendulous foliage. Forms large clumps from which, at the end of the summer, elegant, reddish-brown inflorescences appear. After flowering, they bleach to silver. An extraordinarily decorative grass that can often be seen on Chinese and Japanese wood carvings. In autumn, the foliage turns yellow and orange, and in the winter the whole plant becomes parchment white. Throughout the winter, the old flowering stems weather storms, rain or snow, without breaking. Traditionally a poor or nonflowering species in Europe. Considered potentially invasive in some US states.



Miscanthus sinensis 'Ferner Osten'

'Ferner Osten'

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 9-11

A graceful, slender plant with narrow foliage and horizontal spikes. Has a lovely autumn color.

'Flamingo'

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 8-10

An elegant, slender plant with arching, silver pink inflorescences.

'Gewitterwolke'

☀️ ↑ 200 🌸 8-10

Loosely shaped, blonde flowering plumes, like the peaks of a thunder cloud.

'Kaskade'

☀️ ↑ 210 🌸 9-11

Arching stems and a pink flowering inflorescence that turns to straw white.

‘Kleine Fontäne’

☀️ ↑ 180 🌸 7-10

Silvery, reddish-brown inflorescences early in the season. Keeps on producing new flower stems until the autumn.

‘Kleine Silberspinne’

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 8-10

Grows like a pouffe: wide tussocks with shoestring leaves and many, narrow plumes of silvery red flowers.



Miscanthus sinensis ‘Malepartus’

‘Malepartus’

☀️ ↑ 200 🌸 8-10

The bract, which surrounds the inflorescence before flowering, is strongly ribbed. When the reddish-brown flowers open they have a 'shivering' look about them, which lasts for some time. A wonderful cultivar.

'Morning Light'

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 n/a

A delightful cultivar that does not flower or only sparsely so. Forms a large vase-shaped clump with gracefully arching, narrow, silver-veined leaves.



Miscanthus sinensis 'Zwergelefant'

'Zwergelefant'

☀️ ↑ 220 🌸 8-10

The bract does not open at the top so that the reddish-silver flowering stems have to push themselves out from the bottom, still rolled-up. With a bit of imagination, they look like an elephant's trunk.

Molinia, Poaceae, moor grass

Although moor grass has a bad reputation, it is and remains a regal plant. Especially in autumn, the heathlands and acid woods are crowned by the large clumps as they turn orange-yellow. The flowering panicles are usually compressed into a narrow spike, sometimes they are loosely branched.

M. caerulea

'Edith Dudsus'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 100 🌸 7-10

A strong plant with compressed, dark inflorescences that are slightly arched.



Molinia caerulea 'Heidebraut'

'Heidebraut'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ⬆️ 140 🌸 7-10

Fresh green with a loosely branched inflorescence. Brilliant autumn color.



Molinia caerulea 'Moorhexe'

'Moorhexe'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-10

Characterized by numerous, stiffly erect, dark flowering spikes.

'Poul Petersen'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 7-10

Very graceful, with its lightly arched flowering stalks and delightful orange-yellow autumn colors.



Molinia caerulea 'Swirl'

'Swirl'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 7-10

Arching flower/seed heads.



Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Transparent' with *Stachys*, *Lobelia*, and *Eupatorium*

M. caerulea* var. *arundinacea

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 220 🌸 7-10

Syns. *M. altissima*, *M. litoralis*. Grows very tall with large loosely branched flower plumes. The plants turn golden yellow in autumn. Unfortunately, in winter they fall over, but very neatly, breaking at the base, so they can be picked up and dumped on the compost heap without cutting. If two forms are grown together however the resulting seeding can be very problematic, as the seedlings have very tough roots and can be difficult to remove.



Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Crystal Veil'

'Crystal Veil'

Slightly arching flower stems. Flowers like 'Transparent' but more refined.



Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Dark Beauty'

'Dark Beauty'

A new form with very dark seed heads.

'Karl Foerster'

Stiffly erect with a brownish-yellow inflorescence.

'Transparent'

Arching stalks and loose, pendent inflorescences. 'Crystal Veil' is very similar.

'Windsäule'

Tight, upright stalks that brave the elements (until the winter).

Muhlenbergia, Poaceae, muhly grass

One of those groups of warm-season grasses that thrive in gardens in the US, but perform far less well in Europe. They are clump-forming and are generally from drier habitats.



Muhlenbergia capillaris

M. capillaris

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 9-10

Clouds of pink flower/seed heads like candy floss can leave onlookers weak at the knees. Summer heat and good winter drainage are essential.

***M. reverchonii* 'Undaunted'**

☀️ 🌑 ↑ 100 🌸 9-10

Shorter and apparently tougher, well suited to climate extremes.



Muhlenbergia capillaris 'White Cloud'

Panicum, Poaceae, switch grass

P. virgatum

A clump-forming grass that only starts to grow late in the season and flowers in summer like an ethereal, transparent cloud whose seed heads last several months into the winter. They are noted as vigorous plants, forming big clumps in time



Panicum virgatum 'Cloud Nine'

'Cloud Nine'

☀️ ↑ 220 🌸 8-10

A giant, with sturdy, gray-blue foliage and a vase-shaped growth.



Panicum virgatum 'Dallas Blues'

'Dallas Blues'

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 8-10

Broad, blue-gray leaves and an extra large silver-colored inflorescence.



Panicum virgatum 'Heavy Metal'

'Heavy Metal'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌻 8-10

A stiff, blue-gray plant with an especially noticeable airy inflorescence.

'Northwind'

☀️ ↑ 150 🌻 8-10

Very distinct upright habit, going yellow-brown in autumn.



Panicum virgatum 'Purple Tears'

'Purple Tears'

☀️ ↑ 150 🌻 8-10

Purple-toned heads.



Panicum virgatum 'Shenandoah'

'Shenandoah'

☀️ ↑ 120 🌸 8-10

The color change is more intense than with other cultivars, but the plant grows slowly.

Pennisetum, Poaceae, fountain grass

P. alopecuroides

Clump-forming grasses with unusual, bottle brush-shaped inflorescences at the end of summer.

'Cassian'

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 8-11

Vase-shaped with arching, eye-catching dark spikes. Yellow autumn color.

'Woodside'

☀️ ↑ 70 🌸 8-11

A shorter form with narrow leaves and lightly arched inflorescences.

P. orientale

☀️ ↑ 80 🌸 8-10

A richly flowering species with straw-colored, long spikes that turn to silver. Needs a winter coat in severe winters.



Pennisetum viridescens

P. viridescens

☀️ ↑ 100 🌸 9-10

Flowers later but has the darkest flowering plumes.

Schizachyrium, Poaceae, little bluestem

S. scoparium

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 6-7

Little bluestem is one of the most important grasses from the North American prairie. Turns a wonderful reddish brown to orange in autumn.

‘Blue Paradise’

The species is notorious for flopping; this is the result of a breeding program to produce one which stands up straight. Upright-swept stems with purple-tinged foliage, the color getting stronger in the autumn. 110 cm.

‘Carousel’

Compact, with bluish foliage.



Schizachyrium scoparium 'Ha Ha Tonka'

'Ha Ha Tonka'

Another good upright one, grayish, hairy foliage.

'Smoke Signal'

Compact (60 cm) with foliage which becomes progressively purple-red towards autumn.

'Standing Ovation'

Upright with blue-purple foliage which gets dramatically red from the tips downwards in the autumn.

'The Blues'

Bluish foliage during the growing season.

Sesleria, Poaceae, moor grass

Low, clump-forming grasses with stiff, blue-green leaves that prefer to grow in the hottest and most arid spots on steep, limestone cliffs.



Sesleria autumnalis

S. autumnalis

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 40 🌸 8-9

Forms clumps of bright green, almost transparent foliage that remains fresh-looking, and narrow, grayish-white spikelets that later turn brown.

S. 'Greenlee Hybrid'

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 30 🌸 5-6

Blue-green evergreen foliage and cream-colored spikelets.

S. heufleriana

☀️-☀️-☀️ ↑ 45 🌸 5-6

Bluish-toned upper leaf surfaces and green below. Clump-forming. Light brown flower spikes. Notably drought-tolerant.

S. nitida

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 4-5

Forms hefty clumps that can become a meter in diameter. The narrow, gray-blue foliage has a metal sheen. Flowers early in the year with small oval, gray-white spikelets. Thrives on sandy, well-drained soil.

Sorghastrum, Poaceae, Indian grass



Sorghastrum nutans

S. nutans

☀️ ↑ 160 🌸 8-10

Syn. *Chrysopogon nutans*. One of the most important grasses of the tall grass prairie. Has arched stems and large brownish-purple flower panicles, which bear arresting, bright yellow anthers.

‘Sioux Blue’

Steel-blue foliage.

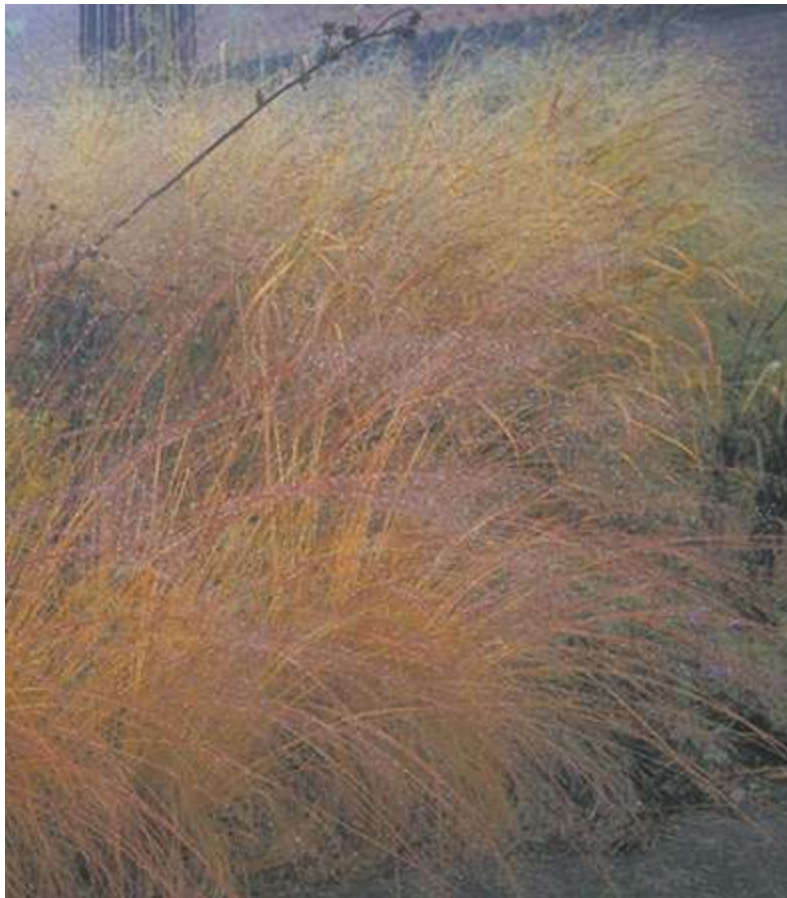
Spodiopogon, Poaceae, frost grass

S. sibiricus

☀️🌑 ⬆️ 120 🌸 7-8

A bushy plant from the steppes of eastern Asia with sturdy blades and narrow flowering panicles. The plant has an aura of restraint about it. The color changes in summer from green to brown.

Sporobolus, Poaceae, prairie dropseed



Sporobolus heterolepis

S. heterolepis

☀️ ⬆️ 80 🌸 7-10

Forms elegant tussocks and lax plumes filled with tiny pearls, which give off a sweet smell on warm days. Orange-yellow autumn coloring.

Can be very slow to establish but potentially very long-lived. 'Tara' grows more upright and to only 30 cm.

Stipa, Poaceae, feather grass

A large genus of steppe grasses with threadlike leaves and slender, graceful inflorescences. Each flower has a conspicuous, needle-shaped extension (the awn). All the species desire a dry, well-drained soil. At their best during warm summers. Easily disappear after a wet winter but seed well. The seedlings are easily distinguishable from other (weed) grasses by their threadlike foliage.

S. barbata

☀️ ↑ 60 🌸 6-7

Regularly shaped, slightly arching plumes, with long, pale green awns, appearing above dull green foliage.



Stipa capillata

S. capillata

☀️ ↑ 90 🌸 6

The flower and seed heads of this steppe species are adorned with 5 cm long bristles (technically called 'awns'). Dramatically elegant in a

mild breeze.

S. gigantea

☀️ ↑ 225 🌻 6-8

Densely tufted clumps of grass with huge, oatlike inflorescences on long stems.

S. pulcherrima

☀️ ↑ 100 🌻 5-7

Syn. *S. pennata* subsp. *mediterranea*. Gray foliage and long (at least 50 cm) whiplike awns that start to flutter in a strong wind.



Stipa tenuissima

S. tenuissima

☀️ ↑ 60 🌻 6-12

Very fluffy flower/seed heads have made this a very popular plant, and if scattered through other plants it can create a delightful meadow effect. It is short-lived but often seeds, especially on lighter soils. In some dry regions this means that it can become dangerously invasive.

S. turkestanica

☀️ ↑ 80 🌻 7-8

Sea-green foliage and blond-flowering plumes. The awns are slightly spiral shaped. A strong species.

PART II

Uses

Introduction



When this book was first written, Piet and Henk were very concerned that people should know what to do with the long list of unfamiliar plants they were so enthusiastic about. Henk started off this section saying that ‘there are a thousand and one uses for the “Dream Plants” described and many more, too. To help you get started we offer a few suggestions. You can adopt them for your own garden: completely or partially, or become inspired when realizing your own plans, or cast

them aside with a shudder of revulsion as examples of what not to do'. Aside from the occasional update, Henk's advice has been mostly left untouched.

In our nursery and gardens we are very aware of the infinite ways in which plants can be combined. Even our gardens are far too small to demonstrate them all, so we have decided to base our examples on a number of restrictive factors.

First, you can consider the *ecological* situation as a restrictive factor. This is logical, for you cannot grow sunflowers in a garden that has only one hour of sunlight a day, and when you have to wade through mud up to your ankles you will not consider growing succulents. From the dozens of examples that come to mind when considering the *ecological* situation of a garden, we have chosen two: *Blazing* – plants and possibilities for a hot, arid, and dry garden in full sunlight; and *Lush* – plants and possibilities for a cool garden with fertile, moisture-retentive soil in semi-shade.

The chapters *Tranquility* and *Exuberant* have been written with this concept in mind.



Overview of the former nursery in Hummelo

Another restrictive factor is the *architecture* of the garden: the shape and layout of the garden itself, the type of garden boundaries, and the shape of neighboring gardens. Where gardens are small, the surrounding areas become relatively more important. Are there conspicuous architectural elements (such as buildings, or eye-catching plants and large trees) in the surrounding area, or is there nothing of note? Are there conspicuous architectural elements that, in your opinion, are not worthy of the name, such as a dilapidated shed or a wattle fence hand-made by the neighbor and not quite up to standard! The plants in your garden can either hide from view such undesirable architectural elements or act as a foil for the more desirable elements, for the plants themselves determine to a greater or lesser extent the *architecture*. An apparently unimportant group of plants that can add surprisingly to the architecture of a garden is described in the chapter titled *Airy*.

Having said all this, you will be thinking: 'And what about me and my garden?' Exactly. Now that your garden is both ecologically and architecturally sound you may voice your opinion. You are the one who has to look at the garden, day in, day out. You may be more interested in the *atmosphere* of the garden than in its color and form. When you look outside do you wish to become tranquil, happy, or inspired? It is, therefore, important to consider the atmosphere that the plants radiate. Even more important is the atmosphere that a group of plants radiates. This can be subtle, wild, sophisticated or rather wooden – to mention only a few. Every assessment of a garden is, in fact, an assessment of atmosphere. 'Beautiful' or 'ugly' do not suffice. Only by mentioning the atmosphere (or the lack of it) do you say something essential about a garden.

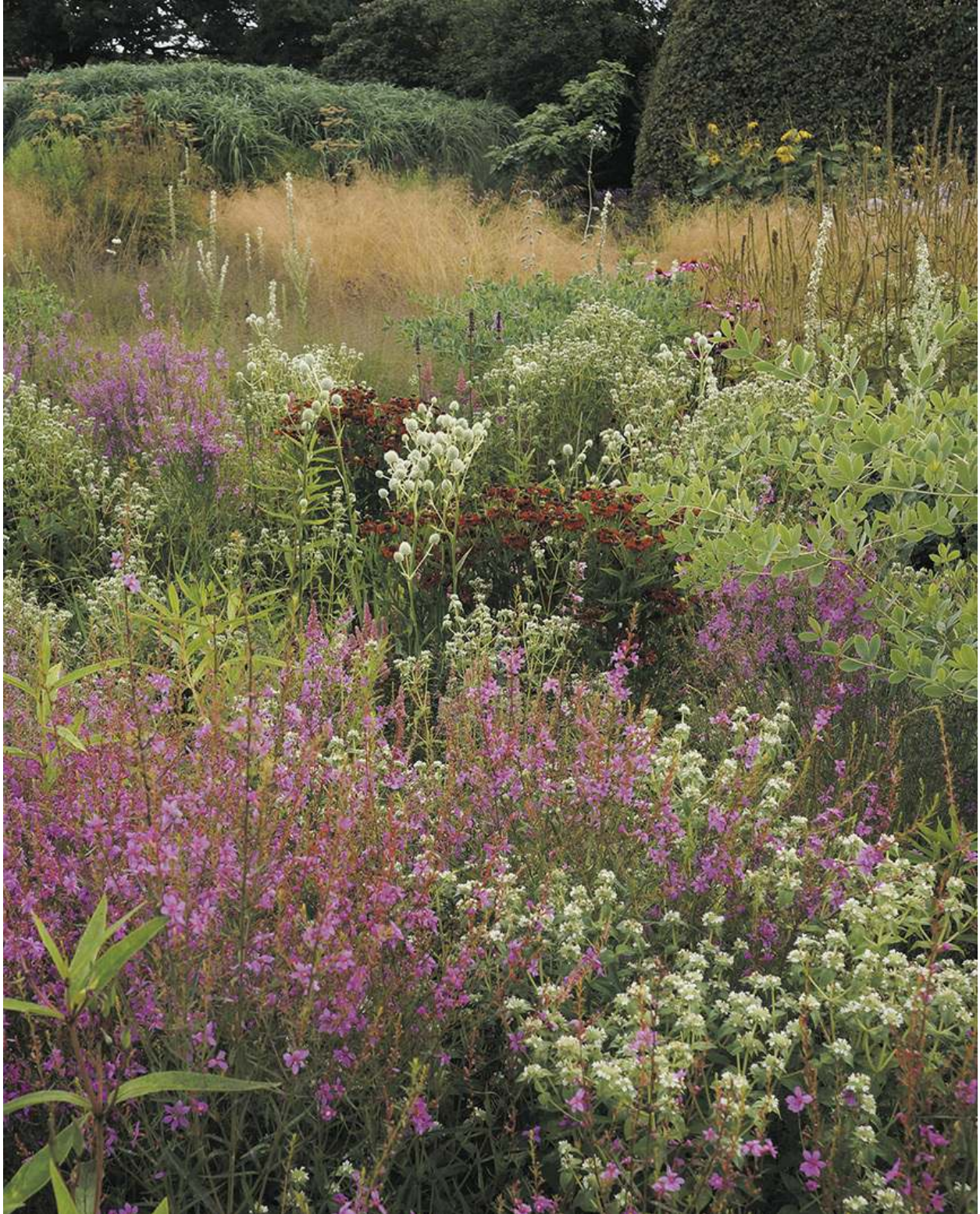
The shape and/or color of a garden is one of the most important restrictive factors. For most gardeners this is by far the easiest method of garden design, because it is based on simple principles that are apparent to everyone. It is possibly the best way for beginners to learn about gardening. At a later stage the art can be refined by integrating more colors or one of the other restrictive factors. That gardening in color is not only intended for beginners will be apparent by the large number of sublime gardens that are open to the public, both at home and abroad. (One can hardly designate Vita Sackville-West a beginner!) The chapter *Silvery* presents an example of gardening in color and the chapter titled *Grassy* gives examples of gardening with shape as the most important principle.

One of the restrictions that many gardeners voluntarily impose upon themselves is determined by their own impatience. In spring they dash outside and search all the markets and nurseries for attractive flowering plants. The result is that for such gardeners the height of the flowering season is reached in May and June. Afterwards, the garden gradually deteriorates, only to be relieved by the flowering of phlox at the end of July and the obligatory tuft of asters in October. This is obviously not the right approach. After all, we are happy to see a single flower in May – a garden full of flowering perennials is out of place. In spring we are more than satisfied with the fresh sprouting

green (and possibly the flowers) of shrubs and the profusely flowering bulbs. Only in May and June are flowering perennials allowed to come into their own so that they reach their zenith at the height of summer (at the end of July or beginning of August). Then the garden can be allowed to gradually slow down until the last perennials finally finish flowering in November. The chapter titled *Autumn* describes all those perennials that commence flowering after midsummer.

Even after autumn the garden can remain attractive. Many perennials and ornamental grasses have beautiful winter silhouettes that keep the garden interesting until the following spring, and not only when the sun is low on the horizon or during periods of frost or snow. You will find these plants and grasses in the chapter titled *Gloomy?*

We shall conclude this introductory chapter on uses with a few of our unbridled thoughts. Dreamlike combinations that keep us awake at night. Just imagine a massive block of *Veronicastrum virginicum* interspersed with a huge number of *Persicaria amplexicaulis* 'Firedance' and a few robust heads of *Filipendula rubra* 'Venusta Magnifica' towering above. As ground cover *Geum rivale* 'Leonard'. The next morning you dash into the garden and what a pity, it was only a dream – the garden is already full! Dozens of such dreamlike combinations keep going 'round and 'round in our heads. We also take a look at two of the crucial concepts that Piet has refined over the years and which greatly help the task of the designer or gardener, with sections listing the best perennials for long-term structure and what he calls 'scatter plants'.



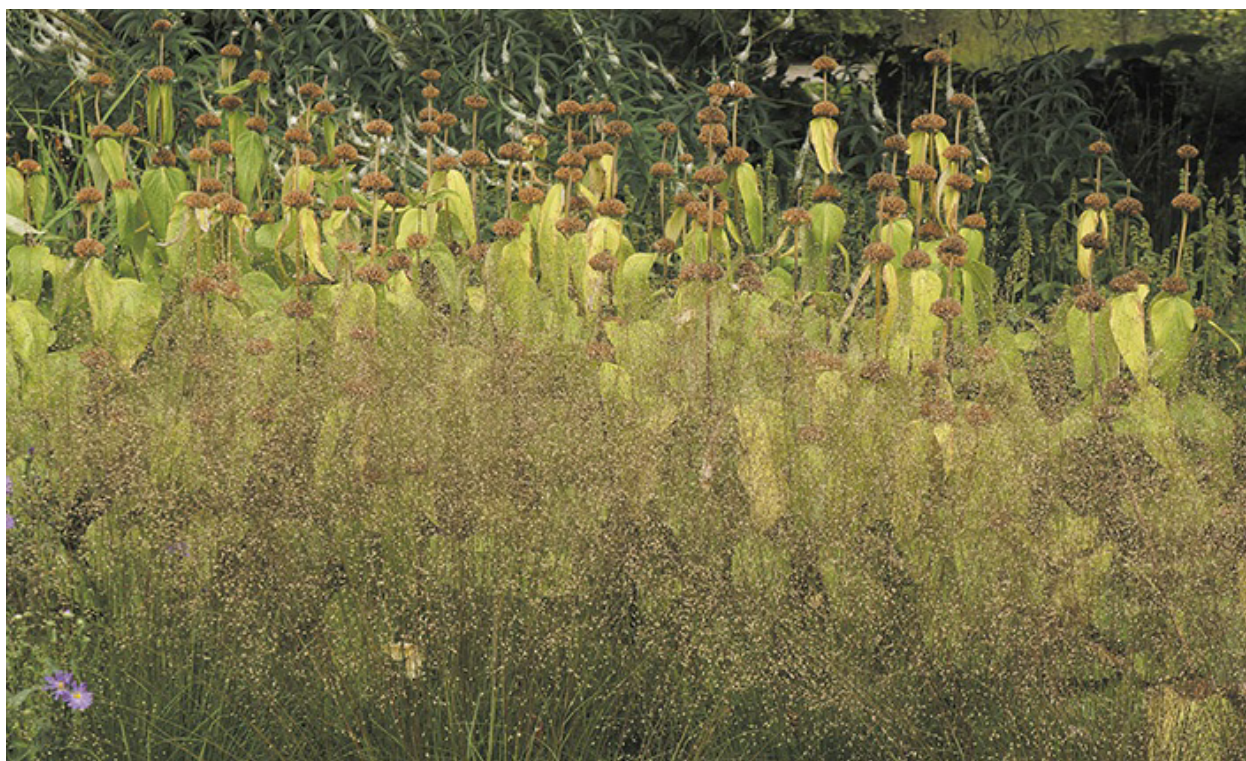
Front garden in Hummelo with *Lythrum virgatum*, *Pycnanthemum muticum*, *Eryngium yuccifolium* and *Helenium* 'Rubinzweg'



Papaver orientale 'Patty's Plum' with *Cirsium rivulare* 'Atropurpureum'

Blazing





Phlomis russeliana with *Sporobolus heterolepis*

Here in the Netherlands we live in one of those unique spots on the globe where many people would love to own an arid, dry, and sunny garden. In most parts of the world people, in general, prefer a cooler and damper garden. One of us once experienced, in the small desert town of Marand in northwestern Iran, a sudden downpour of rain in midsummer. Naturally, he dashed back into his hotel. On reaching his room, he looked out the window and, to his astonishment, saw that all the local inhabitants had run into the street... so, it is rather a peculiar type of person that longs for an arid, dry garden.

At the same time, people in our part of the world quickly set their hearts on a subtropical landscape. With richly flowering broom and *Cistus*, lush *Erica* and *Euphorbia*, and sweetly perfumed herbs like lavender, rosemary, and sage we conjure up a holiday landscape in the back garden. But all this is not very rational. After one cold winter your whole garden dies off and you have to start anew. For a choice of plants you can far better concentrate on places closer to home or turn your attention to eastern Europe. True, the summers there are warmer than ours, and the winters are a lot colder. But then you are assured

that the plants you bring back are certainly going to survive our winters.

Closer to our home, you will notice that drought-loving plants are only found in exceptional circumstances. This is logical, because our climate is neither arid nor dry. For instance, on coarse sand or gravel, both of which have no water-retentive capacities, only a few plants will grow (those that can send down their rootstock a few meters into the ground). Among these are sand sedge (*Carex arenaria*), and, occasionally, in a favorable spot, a clump of large wild thyme (*Thymus pulegioides*). Gardening becomes more enjoyable when there is a little humus in the ground: all of a sudden we see harebells (*Campanula rotundifolia*), sheep's bit (*Jasione montana*), maiden pinks (*Dianthus deltoides*), lady's bedstraw (*Galium verum*), and ling (*Calluna vulgaris*). A colorful vegetation crops up that begins to resemble what we desire in the garden – although everything still remains very small. Just a small step farther and we land in humus-rich chalky sand or sandy clay. As a rule, these are not soils with a drought-loving vegetation, except when they occur on steep southern slopes.

Now we arrive at the environment we desire in our garden. Given a blazing sun and good soil, a colorful collection of plants will thrive, for example, various *Centaurea* and *Campanula* species, meadow sage (*Salvia pratensis*), Austrian speedwell (*Veronica austriaca*), marjoram (*Origanum vulgare*), small scabious (*Scabiosa columbaria*), kidney vetch (*Anthyllis vulneraria*), field scabious (*Knautia arvensis*), and so forth. The result is a spectacle of color, and also insects, of which you will not quickly tire. Indeed, from the foregoing it appears that good, well-drained soil is preferable to sharp sand. In the latter case your garden will be very arid and dry but will lack the attractive planting we are discussing here that thrives best in good soil on a southern slope. Now hardly anyone has a southern slope in the garden, but a south-facing wall is no mean alternative. Apart from the grapes and kiwis that you will, undoubtedly, grow against the wall, scores of warmth-loving plants will grow at the foot of the wall. The most preferable possession in our climate is a south-facing patio or conservatory: there you can closely approach the atmosphere that is evocative of

the desired southern ambience and it is not too complicated to grow tender plants. On reading through the list of plants that follows, it strikes us just how many eastern European species appear on it: plants brought from the steppes of the Ukraine, such as *Limonium latifolium*, and *Phlomis tuberosa*, but also numerous plants that are found in dry and arid spots in central Germany and eastwards from there, all of which very easy to grow in northwestern Europe. Examples are *Anemone sylvestris*, *Dianthus carthusianorum*, *Dictamnus albus*, and *Stipa* species. (The similarity between the words *Stipa* and *steppe* can hardly be a coincidence!)



Limonium latifolium with the inflorescences of *Eryngium giganteum* after flowering

List of species

Achillea – all species

Achnatherum calamagrostis

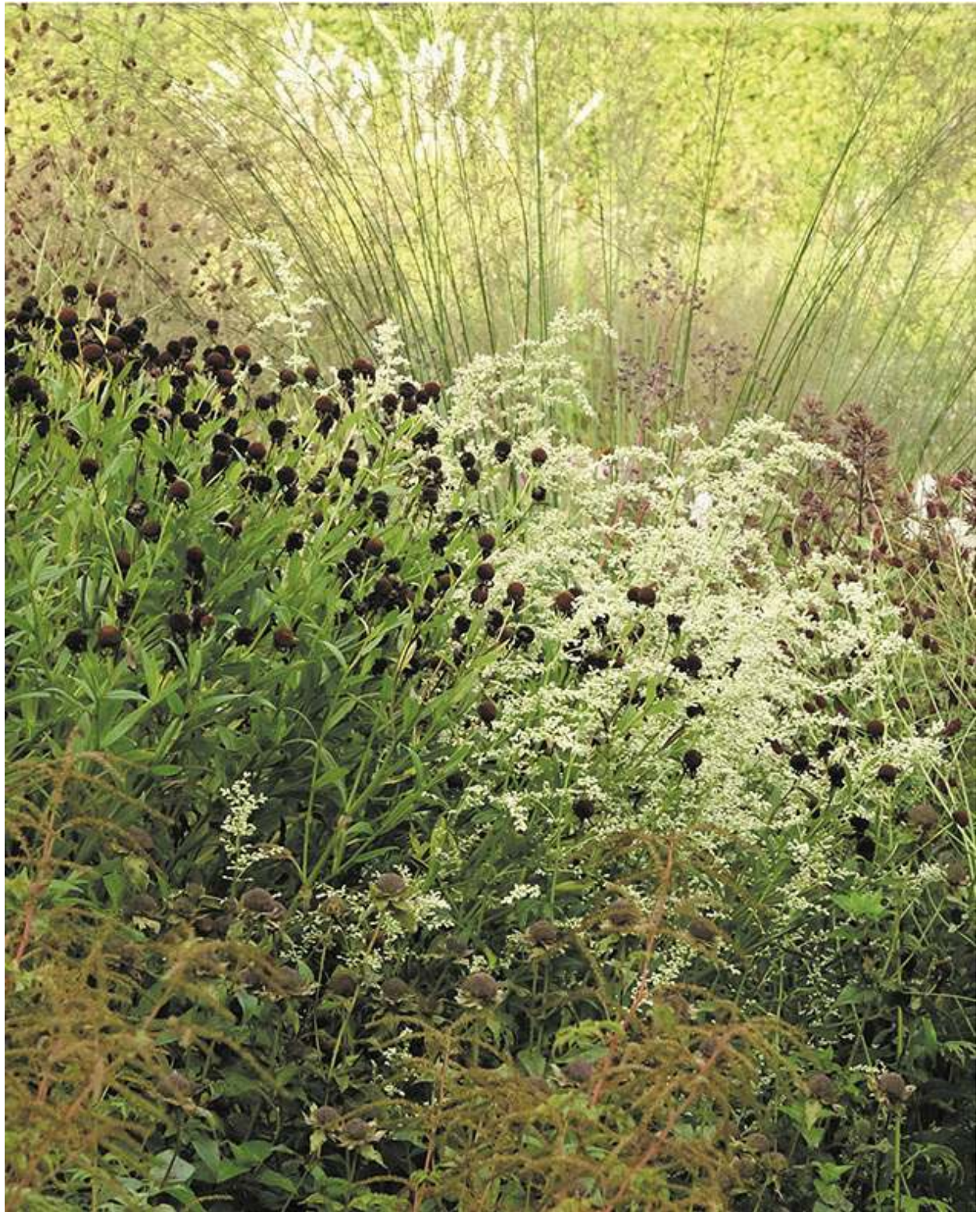
Agastache – all species

Alcea – all species

Amsonia orientalis

Anemone sylvestris
Artemisia – all species except *A. lactiflora*
Asclepias tuberosa
Baptisia australis
Calamintha nepeta subsp. *nepeta*
Centaurea pulcherrima ‘Pulchra Major’
Crambe maritima
Dalea purpurea
Datisca cannabina
Dianthus – all species
Dictamnus albus
Epilobium angustifolium
Eragrostis – all species
Eryngium – all species
Euphorbia cyparissias ‘Fens Ruby’
Festuca mairei
Foeniculum vulgare
Geranium sanguineum
Geum triflorum
Inula magnifica
Knautia macedonica
Limonium latifolium
Origanum – all species
Panicum virgatum
Perovskia abrotanoides
Petrorhagia saxifraga
Salvia argentea
Salvia officinalis
Salvia pratensis
Salvia sclarea
Scabiosa – all species
Schizachyrium scoparium
Sedum – all species
Sesleria nitida
Sporobolus heterolepis
Stipa – all species
Trifolium rubens

Verbascum lychnitis



Autumn combination of *Artemisia*, *Helenium* after flowering and *Molinia*

Lush





A lush combination of *Adiantum venustum* with *Brunnera macrophylla*

Lush growth on fertile, moisture-retentive soil is, in reality, easier to realize in western Europe and eastern North America than a garden that is evocative of subtropical climes and a blazing sun. It is so easy that the majority of plants discussed in this book could be given a place in this chapter. Because of insufficient space, we shall restrict ourselves to lush vegetation in semi-shade and recommend, therefore, the kind of alpine plant community that the Germans so aptly call *Hochstaudenflur*. You could translate this as ‘a community of tall, perennial growth’ (just to let you know what we are talking about; we promise not to use such a translation again).

To give you an idea of what is perhaps the most beautiful collection of wild plants in Europe we shall take you to the mountains of central Europe: the Alps, Vosges, Carpathians, and the Black Forest – take your pick. The beds of the mountain valleys are filled with an extremely fertile mixture of everything that has, in the course of centuries, slid down the mountain slopes. Most of the valleys have,

since time immemorial, been under cultivation, which is logical, for everything just shoots up like mad. When such valleys are mainly exploited as unfertilized hay meadows they are yellow and white with daffodils in early spring, pink with bistort (*Persicaria bistorta*), or purple with orchids in May and June. After hay-making, the scene is mainly dominated by hogweed (*Heracleum sphondylium*) and cabbage thistle (*Cirsium oleraceum*). Only the steepest parts of such valleys have escaped deforestation. These valley beds are covered with woodlands which explode with flowering bulbs in spring.

In the fringe area between woods and natural meadows in these valleys you can come across a *Hochstaudenflur*, one of the most wonderful experiences that can happen to you during a mountain walk. Large tufts of purple monkshood (*Aconitum*) and goat's beard (*Aruncus dioicus*) thrust their way through the undergrowth that is, of course, overrun by alpine clematis (*Clematis alpina*), hop (*Humulus lupulus*), and fly honeysuckle (*Lonicera xylosteum*). Here and there you will see a plume of meadow rue (*Thalictrum aquilegifolium*) interspersed with the slender inflorescence of martagon lily (*Lilium martagon*). Between boulders a few large clumps of blue mountain knapweed (*Centaurea montana*) or perennial cornflower, as it is sometimes called, are waiting to be admired as they grow alongside the large elliptical seeds of *Lunaria rediviva*. A few shiny, dark green leaves betray the presence of some fair maids of France (*Ranunculus aconitifolius*), which must have colored this spot white earlier in the year. Occasionally you will see the pale green leaves of the willow gentian (*Gentiana asclepiadea*), which only starts to flower in September. The beauty of the scene makes you want to pick up the entire plant community and move it to your own garden, but this idea is not very original, for almost all of the plants that make up the *Hochstaudenflur* are in cultivation.

The king of garden plants – which is what you could call the delphinium (*Delphinium elatum*) – is also found in the wild, albeit rarely, as part of the *Hochstaudenflur* in Siberia.

Obviously, this collection of plants is not limited to Europe but, in another composition, occurs in the Himalayas, central Asia, China, Japan, and North America. What is quite striking is that other parts of the world produce species that, for the most part, start to flower just when the European species have finished flowering (*Actaea*, *Eupatorium*, *Ligularia*). By combining them, and adding the bulbous plants from the woodland valleys, a lush vegetation is created that can be in flower from February to November.

It is worth adding, from the perspective of 2019, how useful this group of plants is, as they help to deal with one of the paradoxes of gardening. This is that very fertile and moist soils present such perfect growing conditions that we have a battle for survival on our hands, and in many cases it is the weeds which will win. Growing these 'lush' plants is one way in which we can help keep weeds at bay, although we often also find ourselves having to play referee between these competitive plants as they fight it out for supremacy.



Smyrnium perfoliatum with *Lunaria rediviva*

List of species

Aconitum – all species

Actaea – all species

Anemone hupehensis

Anemone ×*hybrida*

Anemone leveillei

Anemone tomentosa

Aralia – all species
Artemisia lactiflora
Aruncus – all species
Asarum – both species
Astilbe – all species
Astilboides tabularis
Astrantia – all species
Campanula lactiflora
Carex – all species
Centaurea montana
Cephalaria gigantea
Cirsium rivulare ‘Atropurpureum’
Clematis – all species
Darmera peltata
Deschampsia cespitosa
Eupatorium – all species
Euphorbia griffithii ‘Dixter’
Euphorbia palustris
Filipendula – all species
Gentiana asclepiadea
Geranium ‘Ann Folkard’
Geranium macrorrhizum
Geranium maculatum
Geranium ×oxonianum
Geranium palustre
Geranium phaeum
Geranium psilostemon
Geranium sylvaticum
Geum rivale
Helenium – all species
Helleborus – all species
Heuchera micrantha
Hosta – all species
Inula hookeri
Inula magnifica
Iris sibirica types
Kirengeshoma palmata

Lamium orvala
Ligularia – all species
Lobelia – all species
Lunaria rediviva
Lysimachia ciliata
Lythrum alatum
Nepeta govaniana
Nepeta subsessilis
Persicaria – all species
Peucedanum verticillare
Podophyllum – both species
Polygonatum – all species
Pulmonaria – all species
Ranunculus aconitifolius
Rodgersia – all species
Salvia glutinosa
Sanguisorba – all species
Smyrniium perfoliatum
Succisa pratensis
Tanacetum macrophyllum
Thalictrum – all species
Tricyrtis – all species
Trollius – all species
Valeriana pyrenaica
Vernonia – all species
Veronica longifolia
Veronicastrum virginicum



Helenium 'Kupferzwerg', *Monarda* 'Scorpion', *Peucedanum verticillare* after flowering, *Agastache rugosa* 'Blue Fortune', and on the left *Persicaria amplexicaulis* 'Alba'

Airy





Actaea simplex var. 'James Compton'

Using plants for architectural means. Perhaps you ask yourself what is meant by this expression. For architecture and the garden... it is clear that the design of the garden has to do with architecture. Paths, terraces, fences, but also shrubs and evergreens give structure to the garden in summer and winter and can, therefore, be called architectural elements.

With perennials the structural aspects become less apparent: the plants are only around for a limited period of the year. The architectural qualities of a small number of species are obvious. Think of the large-leaved *Darmera*, *Hosta*, and *Rodgersia*; the sturdy, giant plants with large conspicuous inflorescences such as *Aralia* and *Eupatorium* species; and the number of ornamental grasses and plants with a branched candlelike growth, such as *Verbascum*. However, the architectural use of most perennial plants is not the first thing that comes to mind. But still ... when planning a border you do generally plant the low plants at the front and the tall ones at the back. That is design. Furthermore, you take into account the shape of the plants and try to achieve the largest possible variation: spike-shaped inflorescences next to umbellifers (resembling an upturned bowl), with

some rounded shapes in between. At the same time, you try to vary the kinds of foliage. The ultimate skill is to reach a certain harmony in all this variation.

We are almost inclined to exclaim: 'This was lesson 1 of your gardening course', but it should be clear that the design, both for the whole as for the details, is the beginning of every successful garden. Such matters as color and atmosphere can, to a certain extent, play a role, but, generally speaking, they take second place.

A group of plants of which the architectural quality scarcely attracts attention and is, therefore, seldom or never mentioned is the group with an *airy* inflorescence. Between all the eye-catching spikes, umbels, panicles, and round-shaped plants and the 'real' daisy flowers are plants with an airy inflorescence. These seem to have the modest role of being gap-fillers or, to express it more stylishly (and as they are recognized and named), 'weaving' plants. They weave the individual elements of a group of plants together, without being obvious themselves.

But just think how important they are. Tall plants with a light and airy inflorescence are not, as other tall plants, doomed to a place at the back of the border. Placed at the front of the border, strewn among shorter plants, they prevent the layout of the border from appearing stiff, and placed at the back of the border, among compact-growing, tall plants, they prevent the border from appearing to close in on you. They give a natural and informal look to the border.

Borders that consist of only spikes, umbels, panicles, or round-shaped inflorescences are unthinkable, not to say ridiculous. But a border made up solely of airy plants is certainly possible in a spot where you would like to see what is actually behind the border, such as in front of a window or from the terrace.

A complete garden filled with airy plants might seem a romantic idea, but such a garden would be too unsubstantial. When there is nothing of structure between or behind the plants, the incentive to look through the plants is lacking and you are left with an indistinct haze, which

rapidly becomes boring. But a garden in which there are no light and airy plants is not only lacking in romance, it is extremely uninteresting and, therefore, off-putting.



Helianthus 'Kupferzwerg', right *Actaea simplex* var. 'James Compton', *Aster novae-angliae*, *Eupatorium maculatum* 'Riesenschirm' and in the background *Calamagrostis brachytricha* in front of *Sporobolus heterolepis*

Plants with a light and airy inflorescence

Actaea simplex

Artemisia lactiflora 'Rosa Schleier'

Aruncus 'Horatio'

Cephalaria – all species

Crambe cordifolia

Foeniculum vulgare

Limonium latifolium

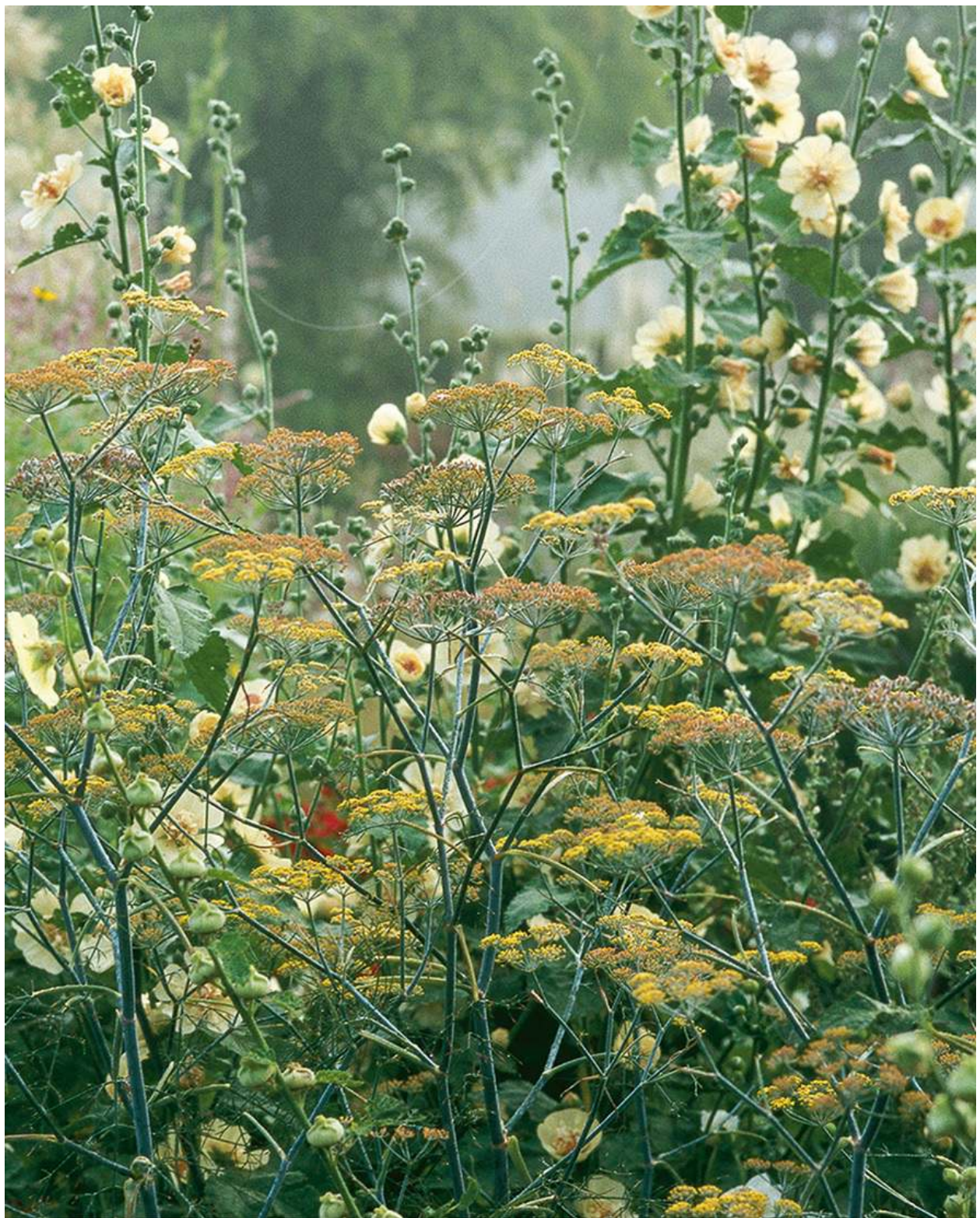
Linaria purpurea
Nepeta gowaniana
Persicaria virginiana
Petrorhagia saxifraga
Peucedanum verticillare
Pimpinella major var. *rosea*
Ranunculus aconitifolius
Sanguisorba officinalis
Sanguisorba tenuifolia
Silphium terebinthinaceum
Thalictrum delavayi
Thalictrum 'Elin'
Thalictrum polygamum
Thalictrum rochebrunianum
Verbena bonariensis

All grasses have a light and airy inflorescence, the following exceptionally so

Brachypodium sylvaticum
Deschampsia cespitosa
Eragrostis – all species
Festuca mairei
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Transparent'
Panicum virgatum
Sporobolus heterolepis
Stipa gigantea



Actaea 'Queen of Sheba'



Alcea 'Parkallee' and *Foeniculum vulgare* 'Giant Bronze'

Tranquility





Molinia caerulea 'Moorhexe', *Artemisia ludoviciana* var. *latiloba*, and *Anaphalis margaritacea* on Nantucket Island

Tranquility is probably something that most of us long for in these hectic times. A tranquil garden, too. We should not be shocked by what we see when we look out the window. Rather, we should feel embraced by a sense of well-being. How often does that really happen? Most gardens, as seen from the road, are unbelievably boring: a few untrimmed shrubs, a lawn the size of a handkerchief, and a large clump of *Sedum*. Let us be honest, boring is totally different from tranquil.

Sometimes our gardens are unbelievably ugly: a collection of dwarf conifers, which are neither here nor there, a blue spruce, a yellow-variegated *Chamaecyparis*, a *Forsythia* somewhere in between, and the ubiquitous clump of *Sedum*. Some gardens are gaudy, with *Alyssum*, *Aubrieta*, *Papaver*, *Malva*, red *Phlox*, and lots of California poppies: a kind of 'hip, hip, hurray' frame of mind. We must admit that we find the latter garden sympathetic; at least something is going on and, whatever else you might think, it is certainly cheerful. But tranquil ... we rarely see a tranquil garden that is not boring. Yet it should not

be too difficult to lay out and, in our experience, many people crave such a garden.

When designing a tranquil garden the words of Goethe (*What We Bring*, 1802) are certainly applicable: 'In limitations he first shows himself the master'. The expression is considered by some to be a general principle when judging art. We are not of that opinion, for among the greatest works of art of all time are a number of extremely unrestrained masterpieces. But in gardening, if you wish to be surrounded by a tranquil atmosphere, it is no luxury to show some restraint.

Restraint in the design of a garden: it is obvious that a maze of paths, bits of border, lawn, or pond can hardly add up to a tranquil entity. One lawn and one border, with an unobtrusive hedge in the background, is often sufficient. A garden consisting solely of hedges and grass, without flowers, or a garden with only a pond surrounded by a hedge, are both indeed very tranquil.

Because we are writing a book on flowers we shall restrict ourselves to a garden with a border. In designing such a border you must also show restraint. Consider color. Red, orange, yellow, and white are not colors that radiate tranquility. Blue, however, is an extremely tranquil, cool color. An entirely blue border is so tranquil that it will lull you to sleep. It is also a color which recedes – such a border has to be close to the house, otherwise you will not be able to see it. By combining blue with other restful but warmer colors such as lilac, purple, and pink, you will achieve a very sweet and much sought after effect. Blue, lilac, and pink, with perhaps some white or creamy yellow added, is the most popular color combination. Every owner of a garden that is open to the public will confirm that 90 percent of the visitors consider the blue/lilac/pink border the loveliest. So it is no wonder that clary (*Salvia sclarea*), which combines these three colors, is one of the most popular garden plants, albeit only an annual.

Most people long for tranquility in their lives, or in their own garden at any rate. Besides the familiar blue/lilac/pink combination, many other extremely tranquil color combinations are possibly more original. Pale

yellow has a subtle and tranquil effect and can be used with lilac or pink. Yellow with blue is a well-tried and very beautiful combination, but it does not exactly exude tranquility.

Very attractive and perhaps not so obvious are combinations with green. Green with blue, for instance, is a very cool but also very charming combination. Just see how tranquil it makes you. Unusual (and tranquil) is the combination of green, pink, and widow's purple. Finally, there is the totally green garden, in which the nuances are sought in the shape and color of the foliage. Subtle differences in inflorescence (umbelliferous, spiked, gracefully arching, or stiffly erect) play an important role in a green garden. In short, the subtle aspects are the important factors that add up to a successful, interesting green garden. The result is a super tranquil garden and, when well carried out (which is difficult), one that is definitely not boring.



Perovskia abrotanoides 'Little Spire', *Phlomis tuberosa* after flowering and *Eryngium yuccifolium*



The flowers of *Achillea* 'Hella Glashoff'

Tranquil combinations

Achillea 'Credo'

Achillea 'Hella Glashoff'

Alcea rosea 'Nigra'

Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*

Foeniculum vulgare 'Giant Bronze'

Gaura lindheimeri 'Whirling Butterflies'

Limonium latifolium

Lunaria rediviva

Nepeta gotlandica

Perovskia abrotanoides 'Little Spire'

Phlox paniculata

Pycnanthemum – all species

Salvia nemerosa 'Crystal Blue'

Sanguisorba tenuifolia 'Alba'

Scutellaria incana

Teucrium hircanicum
Thalictrum delavayi



Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*

Exuberant



Not everybody is searching for tranquility. Some like to have a bit of spectacle in the back garden. Well, you will be thinking, that is no problem. Bearing in mind the 'hip, hip, hurray' garden mentioned in the chapter on tranquility, you can advise others to plant haphazardly in the garden, for exuberance will almost certainly be the result. Of course, the question arises whether this philosophy contributes towards a beautiful garden.

Because it is our intention to mainly talk about beautiful gardens, and we presume that an exuberant and beautiful garden can go hand in hand – otherwise this chapter would not be included in the book – it is now our task to attempt to explain how you can go about designing such a garden. Attempt, for it is not easy. For example, consider the color combination of yellowish brown, antique rose, blue, and lemon yellow. Shivers of horror will now be running down many spines. Let us elucidate: *Eupatorium cannabinum* 'Plenum', *Lobelia siphilitica*, and ×*Solidaster* 'Lemore'. Many will still not be convinced that this is a beautiful combination.

A list of plant names or colors does not say very much. Whether such a combination is successful or not depends on the flowering time of the various species, the height and shape of the plants, and the relationship between the individual species. In other words, which species do you put at the front, which at the back, and how many of each species do you use? And even then you are treading on thin ice when laying out an exuberant garden. There are hardly any general rules, it will always be a question of hit and miss. A combination as described above comes to you on the spur of the moment. It remains to be seen if the result is beautiful or not.

It can all be a ghastly mistake. All you can do is start. With a bit of luck, such a combination can be a real success. Then it is extremely satisfying to recognize that you have thought up something that you know (almost for certain) nobody has ever done before. In any case, this is what is so exciting about exuberant gardens: the big chance that it will be a flop gives you all the more satisfaction when it is a success.

This is, undoubtedly, one of the main reasons why in most of the 'grand' gardens the big borders are rather exuberant. The big border is usually the showpiece of the garden, so designers are not going to just hope for the best, they will always opt for the most difficult challenge, an exuberant garden, to prove their ability. The big border in the Mien Ruys gardens in the northeastern Netherlands absolutely hits you in the eye with its combination of vivid blue, orange, and yellow. Anyway, you only notice that pink, orange, white, blue, or

yellow is a possibility when you actually see it accomplished. In many traditional English gardens you will also see one exuberant border after the other. Often this is the work of the higher echelons of garden design and we understand that many will be thinking that they couldn't possible design such a border. But rest assured, these borders were not realized in one year. Moreover, we know from our own experience that, among the most sublime combinations, many have only been hit upon by mere coincidence. So do not despair, but plunge into the unknown. Try an exuberant garden. When, after many ups and downs, it is a success, you will have a very exceptional garden.



Delphinium elatum



Lychnis chalcedonica 'Rosea' with *Thalictrum aquilegifolium* 'Album'

Exuberant combinations

Achillea 'Walther Funcke'
Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Purpurlanze'
Lobelia × *speciosa* 'Vedrariensis'
Monarda 'Talud'
Verbena hastata 'Rosea'

Astrantia major 'Claret'
Delphinium elatum
Geranium psilostemon
Salvia nemorosa 'Tänzerin'

Helenium autumnale 'Die Blonde'
Liatris aspera
Lobelia × *speciosa* 'Vedrariensis'

Sedum telephium 'Matrona'

Echinacea purpurea 'Fatal Attraction'

Helenium 'Kupferzweig'

Hemerocallis 'Pardon Me'

Salvia verticillata 'Purple Rain'

Astrantia major 'Claret'

Deschampsia cespitosa 'Goldtau'

Euphorbia griffithii 'Dixter'

Hemerocallis 'Nugget'

Monarda 'Scorpion'

Digitalis ferruginea

Echinacea purpurea 'Magnus'

Phlox paniculata 'Düsterlohe'

Stachys officinalis 'Hummelo'

Panicum virgatum 'Heavy Metal'

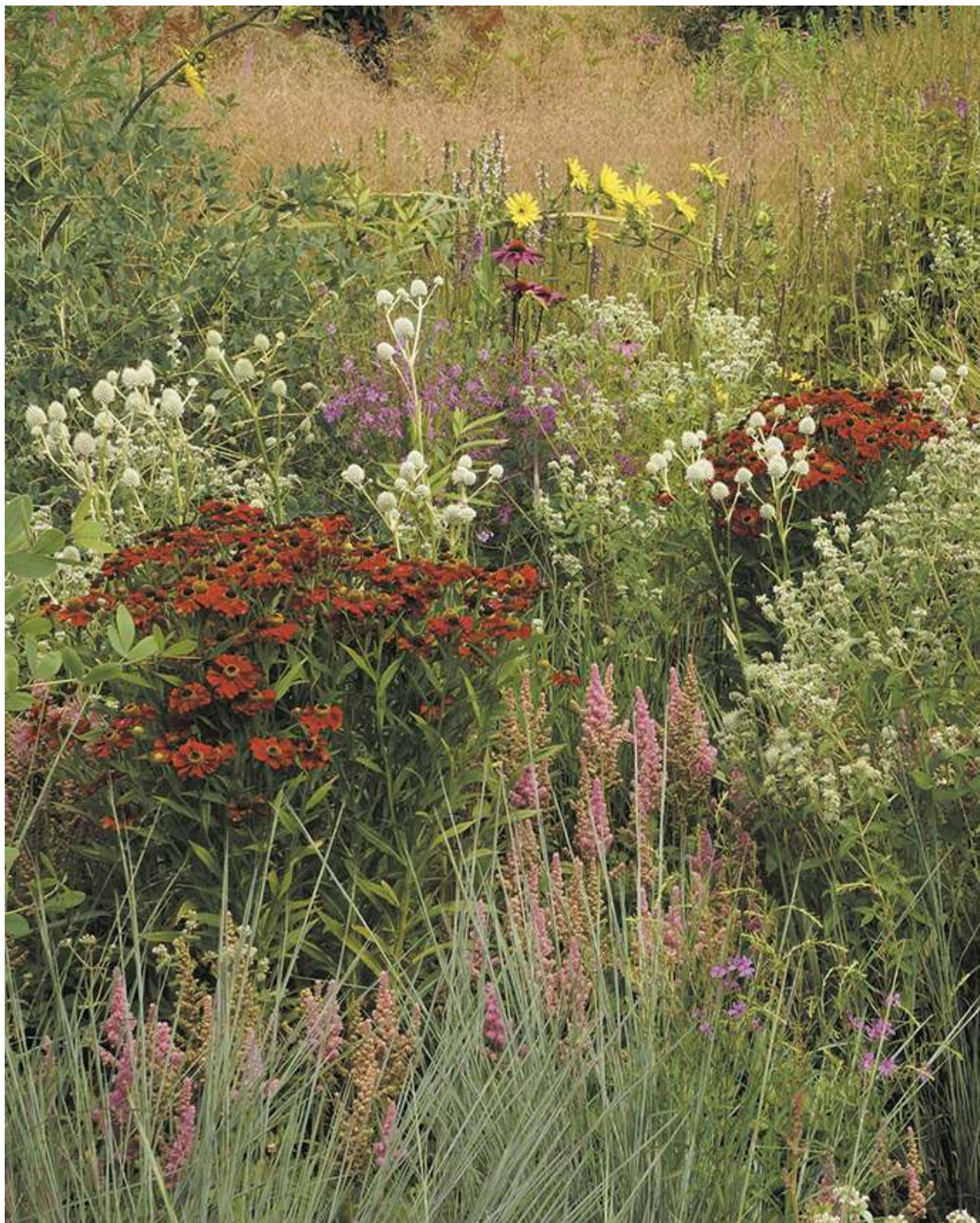
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Firedance'

Salvia nemorosa 'Serenade'

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Roseum'



Echinops bannaticus, *Scutellaria incana* 'Alba' and *Lavatera* hybrids



Helenium 'Rubinzweg', *Eryngium yuccifolium* and *Astilbe chinensis* var. *taquetii* 'Vision in Pink'

Silvery





Eryngium yuccifolium

Gardening based on color is one of the most well-known methods and also the most obvious one. For beginners, especially, this seems to be the easiest way. Everyone can see the differences and similarities in color (unless you are color blind), and you do not *seem* to need a great knowledge of plants. In the previous sentences the word *seem* appears twice. *Seem* because, in practice, there are more important aspects when attempting to find a lovely combination of plants – even though you restrict yourself to one color.

Or possibly because you do want to stick to one color. For if you want to keep such a garden fascinating, then differences in structure play an important role: the shape of the flowers, the shape of the

inflorescence (for example, spike, umbel, or raceme), and possibly other aspects like smell, attraction for insects, and so on.

Gardening based on color has been fully described by others, so we shall restrict ourselves to one example, and a rather extreme one at that: silver. When many of us think of silver in plants, we automatically think of the color of the foliage and not the flower. (Apart from edelweiss we cannot think, off-hand, of any other silver-colored flower.) This implies that designing a garden of silvery foliage means being concerned with various flower colors. Moreover, because silver-foliaged plants do not occur frequently in the wild in our climate, a completely silver garden will soon have an unnatural effect. Finally, silver is such an extreme color that you will not want to be confronted by it in the garden year in and year out. Even indoors you only want to see it for a limited period (at Christmas).

Silver should be used to coordinate other colors. When such a color scheme is carried out well, an almost translucent atmosphere is achieved that will fascinate you for years to come. Actually, it is a widespread misunderstanding that gardening based on one color entails sticking to one color only. This would produce a dreadfully boring garden. Admittedly, in choosing silver we are stating, in perhaps an extreme fashion, that adhering to one color only is not really an option. Perhaps you are thinking that you have seen entirely white and entirely yellow gardens. Well, take another good look at the examples in the books of Elisabeth de Lestrieux. All the photographs of successful areas of gardens or arrangements based on color show that the scheme is never completely consistent. There is always a discordant note somewhere.



Sorghastrum nutans 'Sioux Blue' on the right, and *Atriplex hortensis* var. *rubra*

List of species

Artemisia – all species except *Artemisia lactiflora*

Baptisia australis

Centaurea pulcherrima 'Pulchra Major'

Crambe maritima

Eryngium zabelii 'Big Blue'

Eryngium bourgatii

Eryngium giganteum

Eryngium yuccifolium

Geranium renardii

Hosta – many cultivars, especially *H. sieboldiana* ones

Lamium maculatum 'White Nancy'

Linaria purpurea

Lysimachia ephemereum

Panicum virgatum 'Cloud Nine'

Panicum virgatum 'Dallas Blues'
Panicum virgatum 'Heavy Metal'
Perovskia – all species
Phlomis russeliana
Pulmonaria 'Majesté'
Pycnanthemum muticum
Rudbeckia maxima
Salvia argentea
Salvia officinalis 'Berggarten'
Schizachyrium scoparium 'Ha Ha Tonka'
Scutellaria incana
Sesleria nitida
Sorghastrum nutans 'Sioux Blue'
Stipa pulcherrima
Thalictrum 'Elin'
Thalictrum rochebruneanum
Verbascum lychnitis



Eryngium bourgatii with Aster species

Grassy





Pennisetum viridescens

Grassy meadows, ungrassy gardens. Apart from lawns, grasses still do not play an important role in most gardens. Why? Probably because 90 percent of all that grows and flowers around us is grass and is, therefore, not exciting enough for us to want to have it in the garden as well. Or, is it that we are not used to the idea of planting grass in the garden because it is attractive and because we do not know how to go about it? Probably the latter is the case.

In the introduction to this book we mentioned the tendency towards more natural gardening. This tendency leads us to expect that more people are using ornamental grasses in their gardens. We are seeing it happen. Interest in ornamental grasses has certainly increased. The tradition that a garden should, in the first place, consist of flowers is sometimes more tenacious than we care for. Flowers can only play a principal part in the garden for a few months. During the rest of the year, shape and structure are important, including the structure of

inanimate elements like fences and paths and the shape of animate shrubs and hedges. But what about the large spaces between them?

To keep the garden space designated for flowers exciting throughout the year, grasses are often indispensable. At all levels – ornamental grasses can vary in height from 10 cm to 2.5 m – grasses can be used as elements of design or coordination. Two aspects of grasses are important here. First, the large round clumps are especially wonderful architectural elements in an autumn and winter garden. Second, the inflorescences in spring and summer are almost always light and airy and, therefore, play an important role in opening up rather solid masses of color among the flowering plants. In many cases these light and airy inflorescences will mature to light and airy seed heads for the winter months.

The ornamental grass garden



Calamagrostis brachytricha in front of *Perovskia abrotanoides* 'Little Spire' and *Veronicastrum* 'Temptation' in the RHS gardens at Wisley

Whoever ventures a step further will arrive at a garden that is made up mainly or exclusively of grasses. This kind of garden is possible

because there is enough variety among the different species. But how do you go about achieving such a garden? Both of us have been fascinated by the idea for years. While considering the possibility, you may quickly hit upon the idea of taking a look at how nature copes in situations where grasses have the upper hand. Not the meadows under cultivation, as we know them here – they are not wild but the product of human intervention – but the purely natural grasslands of the North American prairie, the Argentinian pampas, the South African veldt, and the steppes of Europe and Asia.

Is it feasible to capture something of the atmosphere of these wide open spaces, which stretch from horizon to horizon, in the restricted area of a garden? Well no, and yet again, yes. No, because you cannot restrict infinite space and you would not want the monotony of that landscape in your garden, anyway. Give it a try and you will end up making the same mistakes the originators of the heather garden made. Yes, because when you look at the details you can learn something from the structural composition of such grasslands. Within the predominant framework of the various species of grasses you will notice that numerous flowering plants appear. In early spring all varieties of violets and bulbous plants are in flower among the half-decayed debris of the previous year. In summer, tall-growing plants, such as *Lupinus*, *Amsonia*, *Phlomis*, *Limonium*, *Papaver*, and *Echinacea*, which have been able to keep pace with the growing grass, just manage to catch sufficient sunlight to bring forth flowers – often in very eye-catching colors. In late summer and autumn, the very tall species of *Aster*, *Vernonia*, *Helianthus*, and *Silphium* add color to the flaming autumn shades of the many grasses that are then at their zenith. This is how a border of grasses is built up.

We will show you an example. When designing a border of grasses, it is not necessary to use only those flowering plants that appear in the grasslands of the world. As we mentioned earlier, there is no point in copying these grasslands because you cannot capture the atmosphere of such a landscape. Delphiniums, which never occupy a place in wild grasslands, fit in sublimely with grasses: the heavy

flowering racemes combine perfectly with the lax plumes of the grasses.

A garden planted exclusively with grasses is a completely different option. Grasses have such a strong architectural effect that you must try to avoid the garden becoming rigid and artificial. This is not a problem when designing a garden for an office building, because such a garden is, in the first place, something to gaze upon; it is not a garden to be lived in. We would tackle a private garden in a totally different manner. For instance, by restricting ourselves to a small number of species, and putting the available space to logical use, we can create a peaceful garden that evokes a sense of well-being.

It can also be fascinating to reserve the garden or part of the garden for human-sized grasses and various species of bamboo. Such a garden gives you the impression of being in a mountain forest in southern China (where you could come face to face with a giant panda at any moment) and this could have a tranquilizing and, at the same time, oppressive effect. A garden of tall grasses and bamboos is at its best when, after a good downpour, all the plants are dripping wet.

Summing up, grasses can be put to many uses other than for lawns, many more than we can discuss in this chapter. Should you have become more enthusiastic for grasses, then we are immensely satisfied.



Stipa capillata



Sesleria autumnalis with *Echinacea purpurea* 'Fatal Attraction'

Gloomy?



When the last flowers disappear from the garden at the end of autumn a gloomy period sets in for many people. The dying plants are cut down and all the debris is raked up and disposed of. The result is a horrendous landscape that faces a long, deadly winter in which rain, wind, and frost can play havoc mercilessly. Indeed, very gloomy! Gloomy for all the birds that are still around in winter; they will avoid such a garden because it has nothing edible in it. And gloomy for the

owner, who is obliged to sit with his or her back to the window for the next few months because there is no garden to look at.

Happily, more and more gardeners are becoming convinced that their gardens should not be tidied-up for the winter, that they would rather enjoy watching the birds rummage around the garden for seeds or insects that have sought refuge in dead stalks or under the fallen leaves, and that they would also rather enjoy the garden when it is transformed into a winter fairyland by frost and snow.

Not all perennial plants remain equally attractive in winter. Some soon disintegrate and others change into a pile of pulp after the first night frost, but enough proudly remain erect throughout winter, or for the greater part of it, and retain their interesting shape with or without frost or snow. These include not only the plants that flower in late summer or autumn, but also a surprising number of plants that flower in early summer. Moreover, many perennials have foliage that turns a flaming autumn color before it falls to the ground. Who said something about gloomy?



Darmera peltata in autumn glory



Agastache nepetoides

Plants with beautiful autumn colors

Agastache nepetoides

Amsonia hubrichtii

Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*

Aruncus 'Horatio'

Baptisia australis

Calamagrostis brachytricha

Ceratostigma plumbaginoides

Darmera peltata

Epilobium angustifolium

Eupatorium maculatum

Euphorbia cyparissias

Euphorbia palustris

Euphorbia schillingii

Gaura lindheimeri

Geranium soboliferum
Geranium wlassovianum
Gillenia trifoliata
Hakonechloa macra
Hemerocallis – all species
Hosta – all species
Limonium latifolium
Miscanthus – all species
Molinia – all species
Mukdenia rossii
Panicum virgatum
Polygonatum – all species
Sanguisorba canadensis
Schizachyrium scoparium
Silphium terebinthinaceum
Sporobolus heterolepis
Thalictrum aquilegifolium
Thalictrum delavayi
Thalictrum polygamum
Verbena hastata

Plants with beautiful winter silhouettes

Actaea – all species
Agastache – all species
Aruncus 'Horatio'
Aster lateriflorus 'Horizontalis'
Aster umbellatus
Astilbe – all species
Calamagrostis × *acutiflora* 'Karl Foerster'
Chrysopogon gryllus
Deschampsia cespitosa
Digitalis ferruginea
Digitalis parviflora
Echinacea purpurea
Eryngium – all species
Eupatorium – all species

Filipendula – all species
Foeniculum vulgare
Glycyrrhiza yunnanensis
Hosta – all species
Kirengeshoma palmata
Liatris – all species
Ligularia – all species
Limonium latifolium
Lunaria rediviva
Lythrum alatum
Miscanthus – all species
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea*
Monarda – all species
Origanum – all species
Panicum virgatum – all cultivars
Pennisetum – all species
Perovskia – all species
Peucedanum verticillare
Phlomis – all species
Rodgersia – all species
Rudbeckia – all species
Scutellaria incana
Sedum – all species
Stachys officinalis
Stipa – all species
Teucrium hircanicum
Veratrum californicum
Verbascum lychnitis
Verbena hastata
Vernonia – all species
Veronica longifolia
Veronicastrum virginicum



Winter skeletons of *Echinacea purpurea*

Autumn



When you look through the long list of autumn-flowering plants you will wonder why most gardens are so utterly boring in autumn, and perhaps why your garden is so boring in autumn too. In the introductory chapters on plant uses we explained why this is: in spring, you overenthusiastically run outside and fill up all the space with spring-flowering plants, so that there is no space left for the autumn flowers. 'Big mistake!' we add, most sternly.

To show that we are not only strict but also honest, we share the following anecdote. When we initially wrote this section at the end of January 1990, we were experiencing the umpteenth mild winter. Outside, the witch hazels, snowdrops, *Crocus sieberi* and *C. chrysanthus*, *Viburnum ×bodnantense* ‘Dawn’, *Sarcococca humilis*, and *Helleborus foetidus* were in flower, while other *Helleborus* species were about to burst into flower. It was only with the utmost self-control that we forced ourselves to stay indoors – otherwise we might never have finished this book! We would have much rather dashed outside and started on the big spring clean-up in the garden to get a better view of the flowering bulbs. That would have been a big mistake, for it can be awfully cold in February. So you see, we too lack patience as do all other garden lovers, and we can sympathize.

The strong desire for flowers that besets us in spring can, for the most part, be satisfied with bulbs and shrubs that flower in spring. If we agree to plant late summer–flowering and autumn-flowering plants in most of the spots that were designated for spring-flowering plants, then we shall be on the right road to success. We are presuming that the summer flower situation is OK and that an occasional tuft of lungwort or *Primula* cannot do much harm.

Back to autumn: this is when nature comes to full maturity. The last perennials reach their full height just as berries and seeds are ripening on others. While the foliage colors deepen to flaming orange, yellow, and red, the colors of the (many, see list) autumn flowers become softer. The season of mist and autumn adds that little extra to the scene. At the same time, amid this surplus of good feeling, *la grande bouffe* is getting under way as hordes of insects enjoy a first-rate meal, lapping up the last of the nectar and gobbling their way through the dying stalks and leaves. The biggest gluttons, the butterflies, reach their peak in August and stay around until November. And legions of garden spiders, in their turn, decimate the hordes of hovering insects. In the meantime, the tits, greenfinches, chaffinches, warblers, and goldfinches gather around to partake of the banquet. And in your garden would you have none of this because you had partaken of too much in spring? Come on now!



The workshops of the former nursery in Hummelo in autumn



Sanguisorba canadensis and *Aster novae-angliae* in winter

Autumn-flowering plants

Aconitum carmichaelii var. *wilsonii*

Actaea – most species

Anemone hupehensis

Anemone ×*hybrida*

Anemone tomentosa

Artemisia lactiflora

Aster cordifolius

Aster ericoides

Aster laevis
Aster lateriflorus
Aster novae-angliae
Aster oblongifolius 'October Skies'
Aster ptarmicoides
Aster tataricus 'Jindai'
Aster umbellatus
Aster hybrids
Calamagrostis brachytricha
Chasmantium latifolium
Clematis heracleifolia 'China Purple'
Clematis ×*jouiniana*
Coreopsis tripteris
Eragrostis trichodes
Eupatorium – all species
Gentiana andrewsii
Gentiana asclepiadea
Gentiana makinoi 'Royal Blue'
Gentiana 'True Blue'
Glycyrrhiza yunnanensis
Helianthus – all species
Kalimeris – all species
Kirengeshoma palmata
Liriope – all species
Miscanthus – all species
Panicum – all species
Pennisetum – all species
Perovskia abrotanoides 'Little Spire'
Rudbeckia – all species
Salvia azurea
Sanguisorba canadensis
Scutellaria incana
Sedum – all species
Silphium – all species
Solidago – all species
×*Solidaster luteus*
Sorghastrum nutans

Strobilanthes atropurpureus

Tricyrtis – all species

Verbesina alternifolia

Vernonia – all species



Winterskeletons of *Astilbe*, *Amsonia* and *Deschampsia*

Summer-flowering plants that continue to flower into autumn

Agastache – many species

Alcea – all species

Anthemis – all cultivars

Aster amellus

Aster divaricatus

Aster × *frikartii* 'Mönch'

Aster × *herveyi*

Calamintha nepeta subsp. *nepeta*

Echinacea – all species

Eragrostis spectabilis
Euphorbia schillingii
Foeniculum vulgare
Gaura lindheimeri
Geranium 'Dilys'
Geranium nodosum
Geranium ×*oxonianum*
Geranium 'Rozanne'
Geranium soboliferum
Geranium wallichianum 'Buxton's Variety'
Geranium wlassovianum
Kalimeris incisa
Lamium maculatum
Lavatera – all species
Linaria purpurea
Lysimachia ephemerum
Nepeta govani
Origanum vulgare
Persicaria amplexicaulis
Persicaria virginiana
Petrorhagia saxifraga
Pycnanthemum – all species
Ruellia humilis
Salvia verticillata
Selinum wallichianum
Sporobolus heterolepis
Teucrium hircanicum
Verbena bonariensis



A combination of *Rhus typhina*, *Aster* 'Little Carlow' and *Calamagrostis* x *acutiflora* 'Karl Foerster'

Structure Plants





Eryngium yuccifolium, *Pycnanthemum muticum* on the left, and *Schizachyrium* on the right

What makes a Piet Oudolf planting work? The question has to be answered in terms of plant structure. Forget the colors for a moment (or two), get a camera, take some pictures, and then turn them into black-and-white; in fact on some modern smartphones you can even look at the world around you in black-and-white in real time. Too many color-packed borders look like... porridge? An Oudolf border will still be clear, and you will have no difficulty making out the individual plants. This is because plants are overwhelmingly chosen on the basis of their having distinctive structure. Tonal depth, the distinction between light and shade, also plays a part.

A good structure plant will continue to look good after flowering and preferably well into the winter. This does however bias plantings heavily towards the later part of the year, as early flowering perennials either lack much structure, as with the endlessly popular species of *Geranium*, or only have weak and unimpressive seed heads like the *Thalictrum* species that are otherwise so valuable as being among the few perennials which flower at above waist height before midsummer. The definition of long-term structure as the biggest single compliment

a designer can pay a plant has really changed our perennial garden flora. Once upon a time *Veronicastrum virginicum* could only be found in botanic gardens or *Eryngium yuccifolium* in the gardens of native plant nuts. Now that their long season of good looks beyond the flowering period has made them important garden plants, the number of *Veronicastrum* cultivars is increasing every year, although how much better any of these are than the original species is debatable, even though the range of color and arrangement of flowering stems is of course different from one to another. So, the following is a list of plants which have interest that lasts a few months at least after their flowers have died. How well they will stand up to the weather of autumn or winter of course is another matter, but at least if you don't have too many autumn storms or wet snow, some at least will continue to be a feature after midwinter.



Monarda bradburiana, *Amsonia* 'Blue Ice', *Allium atropurpureum*, and *Salvia nemorosa* in the Lurie Garden, Chicago

Promising structure plants

Achillea – most varieties, especially:

Achillea 'Anthea'

Achillea 'Coronation Gold'

Achillea 'Moonshine'
Achillea 'Parker's Variety'
Achillea 'Terracotta'
Actaea – all species
Agastache nepetoides
Amorpha canescens
Amsonia hubrichtii
Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*
Andropogon gerardii – all varieties
Aruncus 'Horatio'
Aruncus 'Johannifest'
Aruncus 'Misty Lace'
Aruncus 'Woldemar Meier'
Asclepias incarnata
Asclepias purpurascens
Asclepias tuberosa
Aster ×*herveyi* ('Twilight')
Aster novae-angliae 'Nachtauge'
Aster oblongifolius
Aster tataricus
Aster umbellatus
Aster hybrids
Astilbe tacquetii – all varieties
Baptisia leucantha
Dalea purpurea
Echinacea – all species and hybrids
Echinops – all species and hybrids
Eryngium – nearly all, especially:
 Eryngium zabelii 'Big Blue'
 Eryngium bourgatii
 Eryngium yuccifolium
Eupatorium – all species
Euphorbia corollata
Gillenia trifoliata
Glycyrrhiza yunnanensis
Helenium – all species and varieties
Inula magnifica 'Sonnenstrahl'

Iris sibirica 'Perry's Blue'
Laserpitium siler
Liatris pycnostachia
Liriope – all species
Lunaria rediviva
Lychnis chalcedonica
Lythrum alatum
Monarda – all species and hybrids
Panicum virgatum 'Shenandoah'
Parthemium integrifolium
Pennisetum – all species
Perovskia – all species and varieties
Peucedanum verticillare
Phlomis – all species
Pycnanthemum – all species
Salvia nemorosa and hybrids
Sanguisorba officinalis – all varieties
Schizachyrium scoparium – few stand well, but 'Standing Ovation' and
'Ha Ha Tonka' do
Sedum spectabile
Sedum telephium and hybrids
Selinum wallichianum
Seseli libanotis
Stachys officinalis – all varieties
Stokesia laevis
Succisa pratensis
Vernonia – all species
Veronica longifolia and varieties
Veronicastrum virginicum and varieties



Agastache nepetoides, *Peucedanum verticillare* after flowering and *Echinacea purpurea* seedlings

Scatter Plants





Echinops sphaerocephalus met *Helianthus salicifolius*

Some perennials work really well scattered across a planting, giving the look of natural spontaneity, helping develop a sense of rhythm. This is perhaps most important in the more ambitiously scaled plantings if the conventional technique of planting in blocks is used; the sight of the same plant dotted, seemingly randomly, or in very loose groups, helps bring the whole composition together. Many good

structure plants from our last list will work well here, and do so over a long season. We call them 'scatter plants'.

However, there are also those perennials that have one moment of glory, maybe only a few weeks or maybe a month or a little longer. Before they flower they are relatively inconspicuous, and afterwards too. In some cases, like the oriental poppies, they actually become dormant. Such plants are very useful for bringing everything to life for a particular season, and stamping their personality on a planting before fading and giving way to others.

Shorter-season scatter plants

Alcea 'Parkallee' – and other cultivars

Aquilegia – all species

Baptisia australis and hybrids

Callirhoe involucrata

Chrysopogon gryllus

Clematis heracleifolia 'China Purple'

Gentiana andrewsii

Gentiana makinoi 'Royal Blue'

Gentiana 'True Blue'

Geranium 'Patricia'

Geranium pratense

Geum – all species

Knautia dipsacifolia

Lychnis chalconica 'Rosea'

Molinia caerulea – all varieties

Molopospermum peloponnesiacum

Papaver orientale

Sanguisorba canadensis

Sanguisorba menziesii

Sanguisorba tenuifolia



Lychnis chalcedonica 'Rosea' with *Delphinium elatum* (left) and *Nepeta* species (right)

Exceptional Properties of Plants



In gardening you can come across far more possibilities and/or problems than we have been able to deal with in the preceding chapters on uses. Perhaps you live at the coast or your garden is overrun by rabbits. Perhaps you want a lovely garden but cannot stand gardening. Or would you like a garden especially for butterflies? Here follow a few lists of plants that fit in with such specific wishes or problems.

Short-lived plants

Biennials or short-lived perennials can present an insurmountable problem for some people because everything that dies off and disappears involves extra work in the garden. Such plants are attractive to the gardener, however, because they (usually) self-seed profusely and keep reappearing in other spots in the garden. As a result, the garden looks different each year. Needless to say some of them will become a nuisance, albeit a decorative one.



Digitalis ferruginea

Achillea – all species
Agastache – all species
Alcea – all species
Angelica – all species
Anthemis tinctoria
Aquilegia – all species, although five years is often achieved
Asclepias incarnata
Brachypodium sylvaticum
Callirhoe involucrata
Digitalis – all species
Echinacea – all species, especially those with yellow in the flower
Eryngium giganteum
Euphorbia coralloides
Foeniculum vulgare
Gaura lindheimeri
Helleborus foetidus
Knautia – all species
Linaria purpurea
Lobelia – all species
Peucedanum verticillare
Salvia argentea
Salvia sclarea
Smyrniium perfoliatum
Teucrium hircanicum
Verbascum – all species
Verbena – all species



Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*

Plants for lazy gardeners

People who would like a beautiful garden but are not prepared to work in it had better pave it. There is hope on the horizon for those who are prepared to do a tiny bit of work: the following plants are strong enough to keep alive without too much upkeep. This does not imply that you can just plunk them between the stinging nettles. That is asking too much. However, once the plants are established and have reached maturity, they can survive and almost go it alone. Until then they should be defended against weeds just as much as any other new plants in the garden; indeed some are quite slow to establish.

Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*

Anemone ×*hybrida*

Aralia californica

Aruncus – all species

Aster divaricatus

Aster macrophyllus ‘Twilight’

Aster umbellatus

Baptisia – all species

Calamagrostis ×*acutiflora* ‘Karl Foerster’

Cephalaria gigantea

Darmera peltata

Deschampsia cespitosa

Echinops sphaerocephalus

Eupatorium – all species

Euphorbia griffithii ‘Dixter’

Euphorbia palustris

Filipendula camtschatica

Filipendula rubra ‘Venusta’

Geranium macrorrhizum

Geranium nodosum

Geranium ×*oxonianum* cultivars

Geranium phaeum

Geranium pratense

Helianthus – all species

Hemerocallis – all species

Hosta – all species

Inula magnifica

Iris sibirica cultivars
Lamium orvala
Lunaria rediviva
Miscanthus – all species
Molinia – all species
Persicaria amplexicaulis
Persicaria polymorpha
Polygonatum – all species
Sanguisorba – taller varieties
Sesleria nitida
Silphium – all species
Solidago – all species
Spodiopogon sibiricus
Thalictrum polygamum
Verbesina alternifolia
Vernonia – all species
Veronicastrum virginicum

The saggies and the stakers

Of course, there are gardeners who cannot get enough of it. Such people naturally choose lots of delphiniums because that gives them something to do. There are many more such plants that sag and need to be staked, supported by brushwood, or cut back before the longest day. Or, another, and more natural way, encourage them to lean on, or drape themselves over neighboring, more sturdy, plants.

Aconitum lamarckii
Artemisia ludoviciana var. *latiloba*
Aster novae-angliae
Campanula ‘Burghaltii’
Centaurea – all species
Clematis integrifolia
Clematis × *jouiniana*
Clematis recta
Delphinium hybrids
Eupatorium maculatum

Geranium pratense
Nepeta sibirica
Rudbeckia maxima
Salvia azurea
Sanguisorba officinalis – all varieties
Sanguisorba tenuifolia
Silphium laciniatum
Thalictrum delavayi
Veronicastrum virginicum 'Lavendelturm'



Plants in no need of support

There is a solution for those people who are not inclined to do much in the garden but who are, at the same time, mad about plants that sag and need staking: plant them between sturdy, bushy plants against which they can lean. Even for the most hard-working gardener it must be pleasant to have a plant that requires no attention.

Aconitum carmichaelii var. *wilsonii*

Aconitum napellus

Aconogonon 'Johanniswolke'

Agastache – all species

Amsonia – all species

Angelica – all species

Aruncus 'Horatio'

Aster lateriflorus 'Horizontalis'

Aster umbellatus

Baptisia australis

Dictamnus albus

Echinacea – all species

Filipendula – all species

Foeniculum vulgare

Gillenia trifoliata

Glycyrrhiza yunnanensis

Helenium – all species

Helianthus 'Lemon Queen'

Kalimeris incisa

Lavatera – all species

Liatris – all species

Lythrum – all species

Miscanthus – most hybrids

Monarda – all species

Nepeta latifolia

Panicum virgatum 'Cloud Nine'

Panicum virgatum 'Shenandoah'

Peucedanum verticillare
Phlomis tuberosa 'Amazona'
Phlox paniculata
Salvia argentea
Salvia nemorosa
Salvia sclarea
Sanguisorba canadensis
Scutellaria incana
Sedum telephium 'Matrona'
Selinum wallichianum
Sidalcea – all species
Tanacetum macrophyllum
Thalictrum 'Elin'
Thalictrum polygamum
Thalictrum rochebruneum
Verbascum lychnitis
Verbena hastata
Verbesina alternifolia
Vernonia – all species
Veronicastrum virginicum 'Challenger'



Aconitum carmichaelii var. *wilsonii*

Imperialistic plants

Some plants have a tendency to keep on demanding more space for themselves, at the cost of their neighbors. They do this by being strongly rampant or by dropping their seeds in the centers of other plants. Such plants are totally unsuitable for lazy gardeners because, before you know what is happening, there will be only one species of plant in the garden. If you can keep everything under control, such invasive plants and profuse seeders can be fun because they give the garden a natural look. In the list that follows, an *R* in front of the plant name means it is rampant, an *S* that it is a profuse self-seeder. The reality of course is that some of these plants may be rampant or strongly-seeding in some gardens, or indeed in many gardens, but not always! There will inevitably be cases where the gardener so wants something to spread, but it obstinately refuses to do so.



Geranium phaeum

R *Artemisia ludoviciana* var. *latiloba*

R + S *Aster umbellatus*

S *Brachypodium sylvaticum*

S *Briza media*

S *Calamagrostis brachytricha*

S *Campanula lactiflora*

S *Carex grayi*

S *Cephalaria gigantea*

S *Deschampsia cespitosa*

S *Digitalis* – all species

S *Echinops sphaerocephalus*

R *Epilobium angustifolium*

S *Eragrostis curvula*
S *Eupatorium cannabinum*
R *Euphorbia cyparissias*
S *Foeniculum vulgare*
R *Geranium macrorrhizum*
S *Geranium maculatum*
S *Geranium nodosum*
S *Geranium phaeum*
S *Geranium pratense*
S *Lamium orvala*
S *Linaria purpurea*
S *Lunaria rediviva*
R *Lysimachia* – most species
R *Nepeta sibirica*
S *Origanum vulgare*
S *Salvia verticillata*
S *Smyrniium perfoliatum*
S *Succisella inflexa*
S *Thalictrum aquilegifolium*
S *Thalictrum flavum* subsp. *glaucum*
S *Thalictrum lucidum*
S *Verbascum lychnitis*
S *Verbena* – all species
S *Viola sororia*



Potentilla ×hopwoodiana

Weavers and climbers

A small number of short plants are inclined to produce long, weak stalks that grow through and over neighboring plants. They all flower over a long period. Such plants should be planted together with early flowering species, which are ugly after flowering. Not only this but they can be supported by the stronger stems of grasses or late flowering perennials, and in the case of the various geraniums that do this, they can climb through the lower branches of shrubs, making for some interesting effects.

Ceratostigma plumbaginoides

Clematis integrifolia
Clematis ×jouiniana
Geranium ‘Ann Folkard’
Geranium ‘Dilys’
Geranium wallichianum ‘Buxton’s Variety’
Potentilla ×hopwoodiana
Viola cornuta
Viola cornuta ‘Alba’

Butterfly and bee plants

Along with the growing interest in nature and natural gardening, interest in all that zooms and buzzes, which adds something special to the summer garden, has increased immensely. Here follows a list of the most important butterfly tempters among the plants named in this book. The best of all are marked with an asterisk. To which, revising this in 2019, we must add that concern over ‘pollinators’ has massively increased, although many unduly alarmist words have been written, closely followed by many column centimeters of advertising copy promoting plants which big commercial nurseries want to persuade us will ‘save the bees’. Fortunately there has also been a surge in scientific research over the last few years which is helping us enormously in making good decisions about what to plant. Diversity is key; different flowers bring different nectar and pollen sources, which are vital for insects to rear their broods.

Plants with flowers that attract butterflies tend to attract honey bees too; generally those with multiple flower heads or closely-spaced flowers. Most of the species on this list fit this description. Good wild bee plants here are indicated with a *B*.

Aconitum – all species *B*
Agastache – all species
Aquilegia – all species *B*
Asclepias incarnata
Aster – all species*
Astrantia major

Baptisia – all species B
Campanula – all species B
Cephalaria – all species
Dianthus – all species
Dictamnus albus B
Digitalis – all species B
*Echinacea purpurea**
Echinops – all species
Eryngium – all species
Eupatorium – all species*
Gentiana – all species B
Geranium – all species B
Helenium – all species
Helianthus ‘Lemon Queen’*
Helleborus – all species B
Knautia – all species
Lamium – all species B
Liatris – all species*
Linaria – all species B
Lobelia – all species B
*Lunaria rediviva**
Monarda – all species* B
Nepeta – all species B
Origanum – all species*
Penstemon – all species B
Persicaria amplexicaulis
Phlox paniculata
Pulmonaria – all species
Pycnanthemum – all species
Salvia – all species B
Sanguisorba – all species
Scabiosa – all species*
*Sedum spectabile**
Silphium – all species
Stachys officinalis – all species
*Succisa pratensis**
*Succisella inflexa**

*Verbena bonariensis**
Verbena hastata
Vernonia – all species
Veronicastrum virginicum



Veratrum californicum

Rabbit resistant

Rabbits can present a big problem for some people. The best solution is to put up a fence of wire netting around the garden: 1 m above and 40 cm along the soil surface on one side. If for some reason this is not feasible, then restrict the garden to plants that do not appeal to rabbits. The following list has been drawn up with some reservations. In practice, rabbits are rather fickle. Plants that they gorge on, down to

the very last leaf, one year are ignored the next. True, plants that are poisonous are not eaten, but sometimes they are bitten off at ground level or dug up. Nothing is truly rabbit proof.

Aconitum – all species
Actaea – all species
Alchemilla – all species
Amsonia – all species
Anemone – all species
Angelica – all species
Artemisia – all species
Aster – all species
Astilbe – all species
Baptisia – all species
Calamagrostis – all species
Calamintha – all species
Dictamnus albus
Digitalis – all species
Epilobium angustifolium
Eupatorium – all species
Euphorbia – all species
Gentiana – all species
Geum rivale
Gillenia trifoliata
Helleborus – all species
Hemerocallis – all species
Hosta – all species
Inula – all species
Iris – all species
Lamium – all species
Ligularia – all species
Lysimachia – all species
Miscanthus – all species
Molinia – all species
Monarda – all species
Nepeta – all species
Panicum virgatum

Papaver orientale
Persicaria – all species
Potentilla – all species
Pulmonaria – all species
Ranunculus – all species
Rodgersia – all species
Saponaria × *lempergii* 'Max Frei'
Scutellaria incana
Sedum – all species
Solidago – all species
Stachys – all species
Stipa – all species
Strobilanthes atropurpureus
Tricyrtis – all species
Veratrum – all species
Verbascum lychnitis
Veronica – all species
Veronicastrum virginicum

Coastal plants

Gardening close to the sea is not a sinecure. Gales, and especially the salt-laden winds that blow from the sea, form an insurmountable problem. In general, it is advisable to avoid tall and weak plants. Bushy plants perform better. Coastal inhabitants have one advantage: numerous plants which are not hardy inland thrive close to the sea.



Dianthus carthusianorum

Achillea hybrids
Achnatherum calamagrostis
Alchemilla – all species
Artemisia – gray-leaved species
Aster oblongifolius ‘October Skies’
Calamagrostis × *acutiflora*
Crambe maritima – obviously!
Dianthus – all species
Echinacea – most hybrids

Echinops – all species
Eragrostis – all species
Eryngium – all species
Euphorbia cyparissias
Festuca mairei
Geranium ×*cantabrigiense*
Geranium macrorrhizum
Geranium ×*oxonianum*
Geranium sanguineum
Knautia – all species
Lavatera – all species
Limonium latifolium
Linaria purpurea
Miscanthus – all species
Origanum – all species
Pennisetum – all species
Penstemon – all species
Perovskia abrotanoides
Petrorhagia saxifraga
Phlomis – all species
Salvia – short species
Saponaria ×*lempergii* 'Max Frei'
Scabiosa – all species
Sedum – all species
Sesleria – all species
Sporobolus heterolepis
Stipa – all species



Penstemon hirsutus and *Baptisia* 'Purple Smoke' in the Lurie Garden, Chicago

PART III

Planting Plans & Combinations

Planting Plans

Piet Oudolf

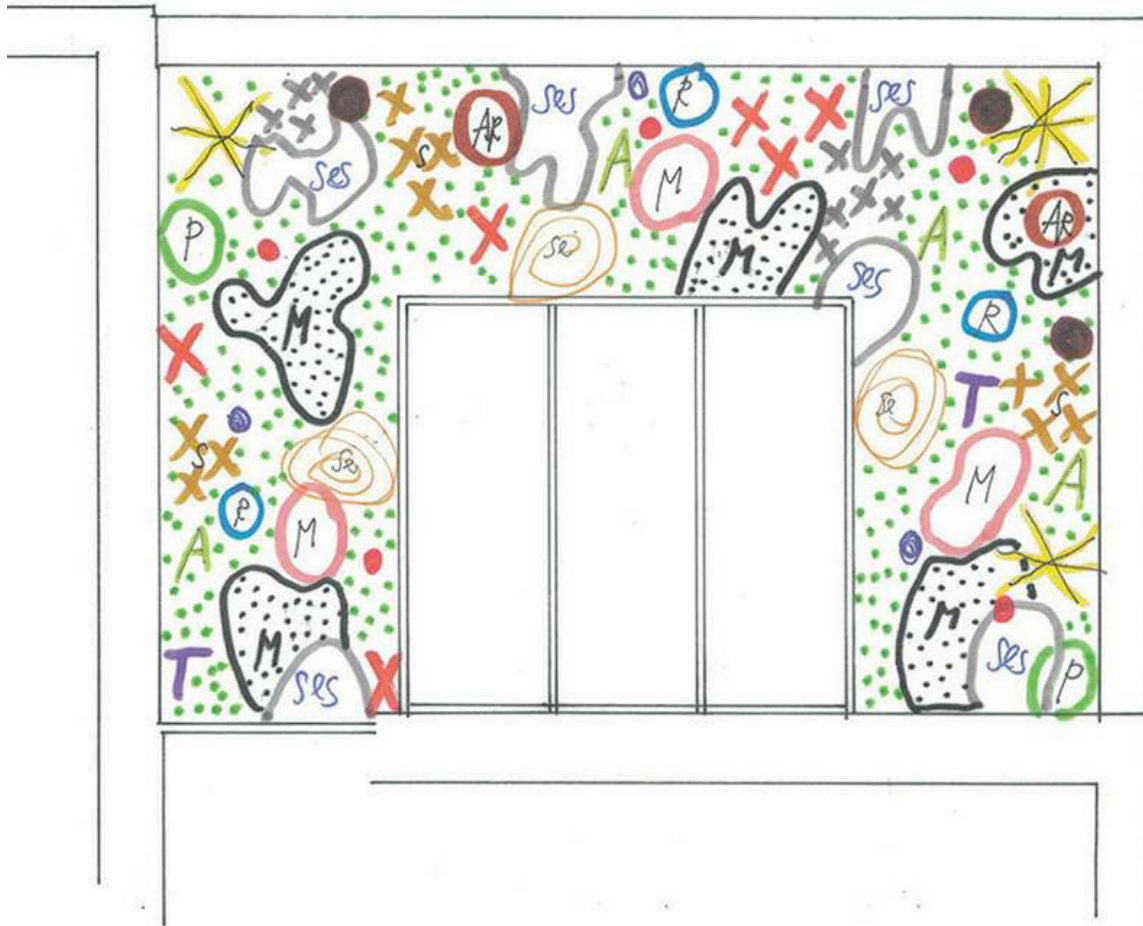
Rooftop garden, USA

- XX PANICUM SHENANDOAH
- PAPAVER OR SCARLET O'HARA
- P PORTERANTHUS TRIFOLIATUS
- R RHELLIA HUMILIS
- SEPUM MUNSTEAD RED
- SXS SESLERIA AUTUMNALIS
- SPOROBOLUS HETEROLEPIS
- T TRICYRTIS FORMOSANA

- A AMSONIA HYBRIDTII
- AR ARUNCUS 'HORATIA'
- XX ERYNGIUM YUCCIFOLIUM
- GERANIUM SPINNERS
- MOINIA MOORHEX
- MOINIA TRANSPARENT
- CIMICIFUGA BRUNETTE
- M MUMARDA BRADBURIANA



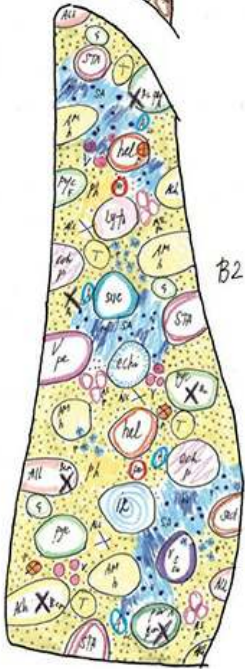
1:50 METRIC



Belle Isle, USA



B1



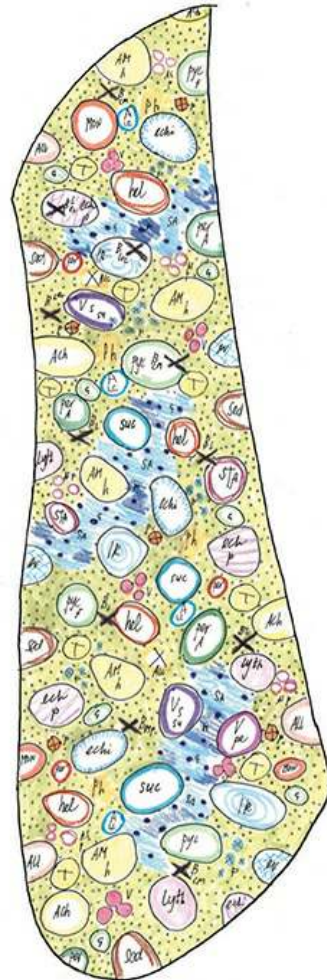
B2



B3



B4



B5

0 2 4 6 8 10
SCALE 1:100 METRIC

PLANT GROUPS

	ACHILLEA TERRA COTTA
	ALLIUM BIG BEAUTY + JAPONICA MAXFREI
	AMSONIA HYBRIDII
	ECHINACEA HYLA DANCER
	ECHINOPS VEITCH BLUE
	ERYNGIUM BOURGATII + CALAMINTHA NEE
	IRIS PERRY'S BLUE
	HELENIUM M.B
	LYTHRUM ALATUM
	MONARDA BRADBURYANA
	PERSICARIA AMPL. ALBA
	PYCNANTHEMUM FLEXUOSUM
	PYCNANTHEMUM MUTICUM
	SALVIA CRYSTAL BLUE + GENTIANA ANDREWSII
	SEDUM MATRONA
	STACHYS HUMMEL
	SYCCISSELLA PRATENSIS
	VERNONIA SUMMER SURRENDER
	VERONICA PINK EVELINE

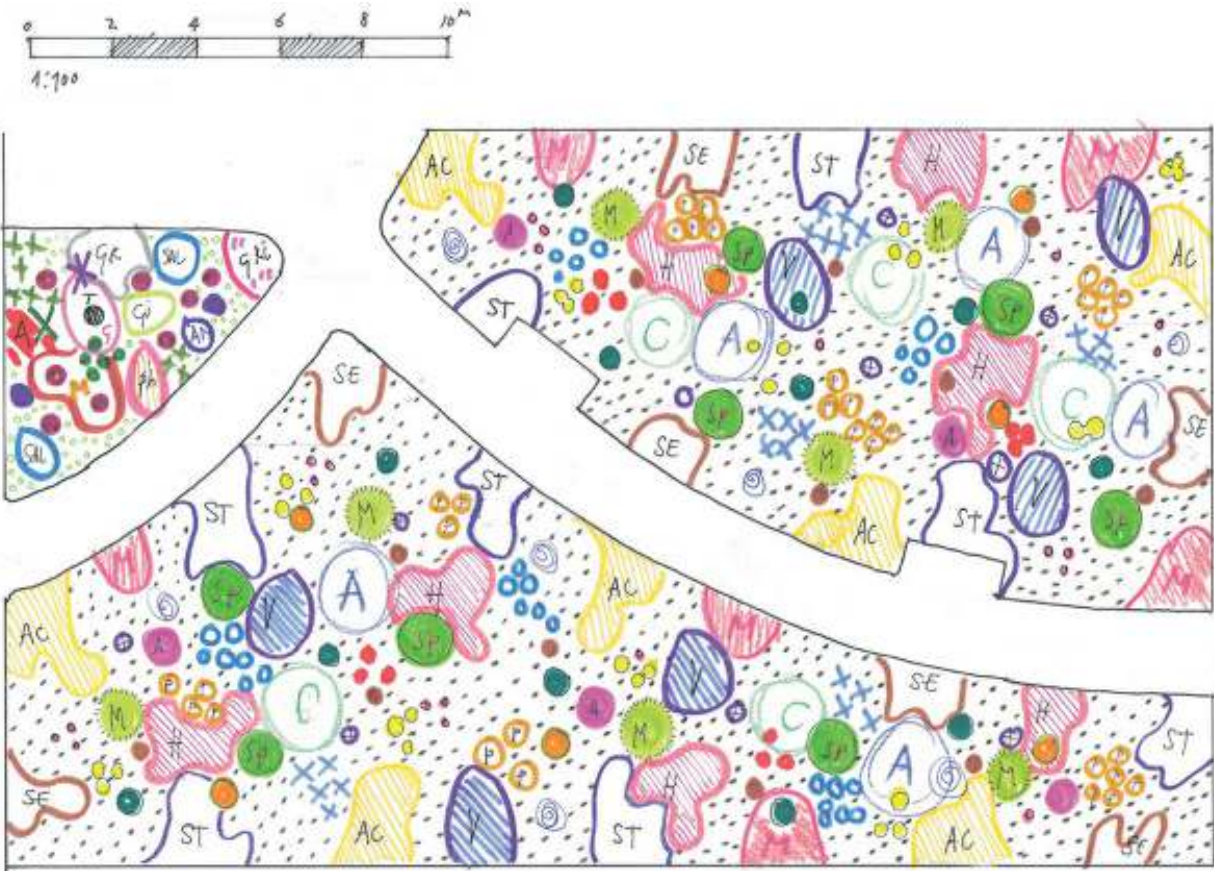
INDIVIDUAL PLANTS OR SMALL GROUPS

	ALCEA PARALIS
	ASCLEPIAS PURPURESCENS
	ASTER LITTLE CARLON
	BAPTISIA CAROLINA MOONLIGHT
	BAPTISIA LUNAR ECLIPSE
	BAPTISIA MIDNIGHT PRAIRIE BUNS
	BAPTISIA LEUCANTHA
	GERANIUM BROOKSIDE
	PAPAVER MATADOR
	PERONISIA LITTLE SPIRE
	PERSICARIA ORANGE FIELD
	PYCNANTHEMUM PRIMA DONUM
	TROLLIUS NEW MOON
	VERONICASTRUM CHALLENGER
	PULSATILLA VULGARIS (RANDOM)
	MATRIX: STROBILUS HETEROCEPIS

Vallås Perenn Park, Sweden

-  AMSONIA TAB. VAE SALICIFOLIA
-  ASTER OCTOBER SKIES
-  ASTRANTIA ROMA
-  CIMICIFUGA BRUNETTE
-  DESCHAMUSA GOLDMAN
-  EUPHORBIA SCHILLINGII
-  GERANIUM ROSE CLAIRE
-  PLOX CAR. BILLBAKER
-  GERANIUM NOD. WHITE LEAF
-  GERANIUM PHAEO. RAVEN
-  ACHILLEA MOONSHINE
-  ALTHAEA CANNABINA
-  ASCLEPIAS TUBEROA
-  ASTER LOVELY
-  ASTER HARRY SMITH
-  BAPTISIA PURPLE SMOKE
-  CALAMAGOSTIS BRACHYTRICHA
-  ECHINOPS BANNATICUS
-  SANGUISORBA TEN. ATRAPURPUREA
-  SEDUM MATEONA
-  SELINUM WAUICHIANUM

-  CICLEMIA TRIPOLIATA
-  HELLEBORUS ORIENTALIS
-  KIRENGESHOMA PALMATA
-  LIKLOPS BIG BLUE
-  MYKEDENIA ROSSII
-  PRAONIA JAN VAN LEEUWEN
-  NEW TREE
-  UZULA ISEL + CAMPANULA GLOM. CAROLINE
-  EUPATORIUM CHOCOLATE
-  HELENIUM RED JEWEL
-  MOLINIA TRANSPARENT
-  MONARDA BRADBYRIANA
-  PAPAVER MATADOR
-  PEROVSKIA LITTLE SPIRE
-  PHLOMIS LITTLE AMAZON
-  SALVIA EVELINE
-  SPODIOPOGON SIBIRICUS
-  STACHYS OFF. HUMMEL
-  STIPA CALAMAGOSTIS + ECHINACEA TOMATO SOUP 70%-30%
-  VERONICA SUBIEDULIS BLAVE PYRAMIDE



Museum Singer, The Netherlands

[illegible]

Gloomy?

Good Neighbors



This book mentions many unfamiliar plants that are, therefore, only to be seen in a few gardens. So, in actual practice, it is difficult to pick up ideas for combinations. That is why we have given a comprehensive description of the various uses. In spite of this we can imagine that you still do not know what you can do with the different species. This particularly applies to some species that do not immediately catch the eye. Yet these are the species that are often indispensable when

creating beautiful combinations. We have, therefore, included those species and most grasses in the list of ideas for combinations. When putting these combinations together we have considered that they flower at the same time and have the same ecological requirements. The species also match as far as shape and color are concerned. They are not ideas for complete borders but first small steps towards what could become a wonderful border.

Ideas for combinations with perennials

Actaea pachypoda
Carex grayi
Euphorbia griffithii 'Dixter'
Heuchera micrantha
Hosta sieboldiana 'Elegans'

Geranium ×*oxonianum*
Geum rivale 'Leonard'
Gillenia trifoliata
Hosta tokudama 'Hadspen Blue'
Tiarella hybrids

Aconitum lamarckii
Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*
Anemone leveillei
Deschampsia cespitosa

Anemone sylvestris
Dianthus carthusianorum
Limonium latifolium
Scabiosa lucida
Stipa turkestanica

Achillea 'Hella Glashoff'
Anemone cylindrica
Platycodon grandiflorus
Sanguisorba officinalis

Spodiopogon sibiricus

Amsonia orientalis

Baptisia australis

Sesleria nitida

Thalictrum aquilegifolium

Aster ×herveyi

Geranium nodosum

Gillenia trifoliata

Scutellaria incana

Thalictrum delavayi

Aster umbellatus

Eupatorium maculatum 'Riesenschirm'

Miscanthus sinensis 'Malepartus'

Persicaria amplexicaulis

Achillea 'Hella Glashoff'

Amsonia orientalis

Baptisia australis

Eryngium giganteum

Salvia nemorosa hybrids

Calamintha nepeta subsp. *nepeta*

Gaura lindheimeri 'Whirling Butterflies'

Liatris spicata 'Alba'

Perovskia abrotanoides 'Little Spire'

Centaurea montana 'Carnea'

Cirsium rivulare 'Atropurpureum'

Deschampsia cespitosa 'Goldschleier'

Filipendula purpurea

Geranium sylvaticum 'Amy Doncaster'

Asclepias incarnata

Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Purpurlanze'

Delphinium elatum

Lychnis chalcedonica 'Rosea'

Astrantia major 'Roma'

Geranium phaeum 'Springtime'

Gillenia trifoliata

Thalictrum delavayi 'Album'

Cirsium rivulare 'Atropurpureum'

Digitalis ferruginea

Kalimeris incisa

Salvia nemorosa hybrids

Sanguisorba menziesii

Actaea simplex var. *simplex* 'James Compton'

Anemone tomentosa 'Albadura'

Astrantia major

Kirengeshoma palmata

Carex muskingumensis

Geranium phaeum 'Springtime'

Heuchera micrantha 'Palace Purple'

Lamium orvala

Astrantia major

Digitalis grandiflora

Geranium psilostemon

Lindelofia anchusoides

Thalictrum aquilegifolium

Aquilegia ×*hybrida*

Geranium maculatum

Lunaria rediviva

Persicaria bistorta 'Hohe Tatra'

Viola elatior

Lysimachia ephemerum

Monarda 'Oudolf's Charm'

Nepeta gowaniana

Perovskia abrotanoides 'Little Spire'

Crambe cordifolia

Geranium psilostemon

Lychnis chalcedonica 'Carnea'

Phlomis tuberosa 'Prima Donna'

Agastache rugosa

Asclepias incarnata

Echinacea purpurea 'Vintage Wine'

Sedum telephium 'Matrona'

Filipendula rubra 'Venusta Magnifica'

Monarda 'Oudolf's Charm'

Phlox paniculata 'Dixter'

Sanguisorba tenuifolia 'Alba'

Eupatorium maculatum 'Riesenschirm'

Sanguisorba tenuifolia

Selinum wallichianum

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Erica'

Lamium orvala

Lunaria rediviva

Polygonatum ×*hybridum* 'Weihenstephan'

Ranunculus aconitifolius

Smyrnium perfoliatum

Aster ×*frikartii* 'Mönch'

×*Solidaster luteus* 'Lemore'

Succisella inflexa

Tricyrtis formosana

Aster amellus 'Sonora'

Geranium wlassovianum

Salvia nemorosa 'Dear Anja'

Stachys officinalis 'Rosea'

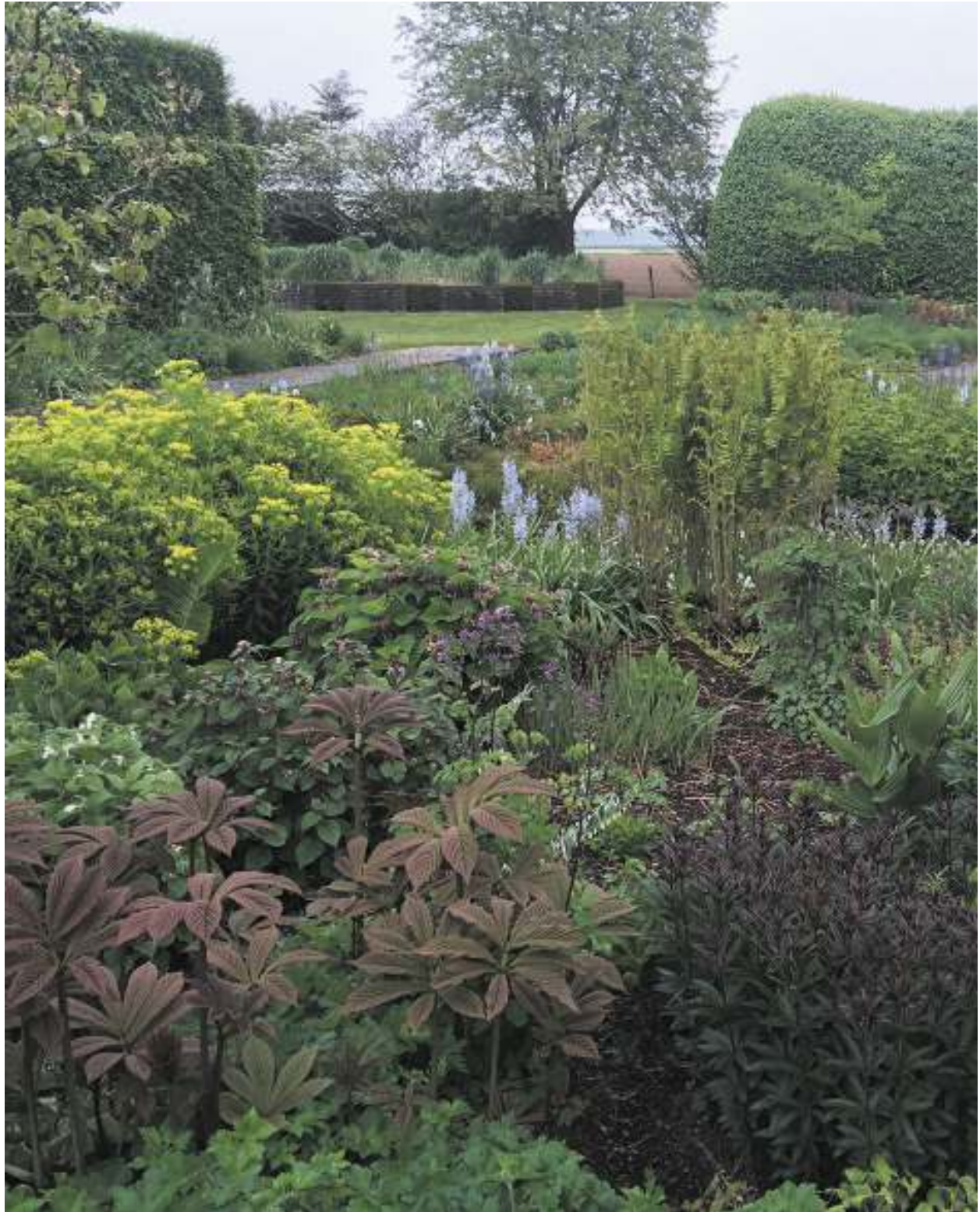
Achillea 'Hella Glashoff'
Aconitum napellus
Campanula lactiflora
Geranium phaeum 'Lily Lovell'
Thalictrum aquilegifolium

Geranium macrorrhizum 'Album'
Melica uniflora f. *albiflora*
Pulmonaria longifolia
Tiarella hybrids

Aster novae-angliae 'Violetta'
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Transparent'
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Firetail'
Salvia azurea
Vernonia crinita



Asclepias incarnata, *Thalictrum polygamum*, *Veronicastrum virginicum*, and *Angelica sylvestris*



Rodgersia pinnata 'Saarbrücken', *Veronicastrum virginicum* 'Erica', *Lamium orvala*, and *Camassia leichtlinii* with, on the left, *Euphorbia palustris* and *Osmunda regalis*

Ideas for combinations with ornamental grasses

Brachypodium sylvaticum

Euphorbia coralloides

Hosta 'Blue Angel'

Thalictrum delavayi

Calamagrostis × *acutiflora* 'Karl Foerster'

Echinops ritro 'Veitch's Blue'

Eupatorium maculatum 'Riesenschirm'

Phlox paniculata 'Lavendelwolke'

Briza media 'Limouzi'

Eryngium bourgatii

Stachys officinalis

Viola cornuta

Calamagrostis brachytricha

Echinacea purpurea

Lavatera cachemiriana

Origanum vulgare 'Rosenkuppel'

Stachys officinalis 'Miss Magenta'

Aster lateriflorus 'Horizontalis'

Lysimachia ephemerum

Panicum virgatum 'Shenandoah'

Sanguisorba canadensis

Sporobolus heterolepsis

Astrantia major 'Claret'

Campanula 'Burghaltii'

Deschampsia cespitosa 'Goldtau'

Digitalis parviflora

Lobelia siphilitica

Deschampsia cespitosa 'Goldtau'

Dictamnus albus

Scutellaria incana
Tricyrtis formosana

Datisca cannabina
Helenium 'Rubinkuppel'
Lobelia × *speciosa* 'Vedrariensis'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Flamingo'
Perovskia abrotanoides 'Little Spire'

Aster 'Little Carlow'
Coreopsis tripteris
Eupatorium maculatum 'Snowball'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Flamingo'
Vernonia crinita

Asclepias incarnata
Calamintha nepeta subsp. *nepeta*
Knautia dipsacifolia
Molinia caerulea 'Moorhexe'
Sanguisorba menziesii

Eupatorium maculatum 'Riesenschirm'
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Transparent'
Monarda 'Beauty of Cobham'
Salvia sclarea
Veronicastrum virginicum 'Challenger'

Agastache rugosa
Amsonia hubrichtii
Echinacea pallida
Panicum virgatum 'Cloud Nine'

Aster 'Little Carlow'
Panicum virgatum 'Shenandoah'
Selinum wallichianum
× *Solidaster luteus* 'Lemore'
Sorghastrum nutans 'Sioux Blue'

Achillea 'Walther Funcke'
Geranium ×*oxonianum*
Polemonium 'Lambrook Manor'
Salvia nemorosa 'Blauhügel'
Sesleria nitida

Actaea simplex var. *simplex* 'Scimitar'
Anemone ×*hybrida* 'Honorine Jobert'
Eupatorium rugosum
Persicaria campanulata
Sorghastrum nutans

Aconitum carmichaelii var. *wilsonii*
Persicaria virginiana
Salvia glutinosa
Spodiopogon sibiricus

Agastache rugosa
Amsonia hubrichtii
Eryngium yuccifolium
Geranium soboliferum
Sporobolus heterolepis
Trifolium rubens

Baptisia australis
Pycnanthemum muticum
Salvia nemorosa 'Dear Anja'
Stipa gigantea
Veronica longifolia 'Inspiration'

Aster ×*frikartii* 'Mönch'
Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Purpurlanze'
Molinia caerulea 'Edith Dudsus'
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Rosea'



Panicum virgatum 'Shenandoah'

Plants per Square Meter

An often-repeated question is how many plants of each species should be planted in the garden. We have, therefore, compiled a list of all the genera that appear in this book and indicated how many plants are required per square meter. If you only wish to fill half that amount of space with one species, then naturally you only require half the number of plants. When a genus has more than one species, the number of plants per square meter may vary. The lowest number refers to the larger species, the highest to the smaller species. It is important to consider the qualities of neighboring species, so that the plants will not overrun each other. When there are less than 5 plants per square meter, the remaining space can be filled in with a ground-covering plant.

Perennials

7	<i>Achillea</i>
9	<i>Aconitum</i>
7	<i>Actaea</i>
7	<i>Agastache</i>
3-5	<i>Alcea</i>
7-11	<i>Alchemilla</i>
7	<i>Amsonia</i>
7	<i>Anemone</i> (summer and autumn flowering)
11	<i>Anemone</i> (spring flowering)
7	<i>Angelica</i>
7	<i>Anthemis</i>
9	<i>Aquilegia</i>
1	<i>Aralia</i>
5-7	<i>Artemisia</i>
1-5	<i>Aruncus</i>

11	<i>Asarum</i>
1-3	<i>Asclepias</i>
5-7	<i>Aster</i>
7	<i>Astilbe</i>
5	<i>Astilboides</i>
7	<i>Astrantia</i>
3-5	<i>Baptisia</i>
9	<i>Borago</i>
7-9	<i>Calamintha</i>
7	<i>Campanula</i>
7	<i>Centaurea</i>
5	<i>Cephalaria</i>
7	<i>Cirsium</i>
1-3	<i>Clematis</i>
5	<i>Coreopsis</i>
1-5	<i>Crambe</i>
7	<i>Darmera</i>
3	<i>Datisca</i>
7	<i>Delphinium</i>
9-11	<i>Dianthus</i>
3-5	<i>Dictamnus</i>
9	<i>Digitalis</i>
7-9	<i>Echinacea</i>
7	<i>Echinops</i>
7	<i>Epilobium</i>
11	<i>Epimedium</i>
7-9	<i>Eryngium</i>
3-5	<i>Eupatorium</i>
5-11	<i>Euphorbia</i>
3-7	<i>Filipendula</i>
7	<i>Foeniculum</i>
7	<i>Galega</i>
7	<i>Gaura</i>
5-7	<i>Gentiana</i>
7-9	<i>Geranium</i>
11	<i>Geum</i>
5	<i>Gillenia</i>

1	<i>Glycyrrhiza</i>
7	<i>Helenium</i>
3-5	<i>Helianthus</i>
7-11	<i>Helleborus</i>
7	<i>Heemerocallis</i>
9	<i>Heuchera</i>
3-7	<i>Hosta</i>
3-7	<i>Inula</i>
9	<i>Iris</i>
7	<i>Kalimeris</i>
7	<i>Kirengeshoma</i>
7	<i>Knautia</i>
7-9	<i>Lamium</i>
1	<i>Lavatera</i>
9	<i>Liatris</i>
5	<i>Ligularia</i>
7	<i>Limonium</i>
7	<i>Linaria</i>
9	<i>Lindelofia</i>
7	<i>Lobelia</i>
7	<i>Lunaria</i>
7	<i>Lychnis</i>
7	<i>Lysimachia</i>
7	<i>Lythrum</i>
9	<i>Mertensia</i>
3	<i>Molopospermum</i>
7	<i>Monarda</i>
7	<i>Nepeta</i>
9	<i>Origanum</i>
11	<i>Oxalis</i>
7	<i>Penstemon</i>
1-3	<i>Perovskia</i>
1-9	<i>Persicaria</i>
9	<i>Petrorhagia</i>
7	<i>Peucedanum</i>
7	<i>Phlomis</i>
9	<i>Phlox</i> (spring flowering)

7	<i>Phlox</i> (summer flowering)
7	<i>Pimpinella</i>
11	<i>Platycodon</i>
7	<i>Podophyllum</i>
9	<i>Polemonium</i>
7	<i>Polygonatum</i>
7	<i>Potentilla</i>
9	<i>Pulmonaria</i>
7-11	<i>Ranunculus</i>
7	<i>Rodgersia</i>
5-7	<i>Rudbeckia</i>
9	<i>Ruellia</i>
9	<i>Salvia</i>
1-7	<i>Sanguisorba</i>
7	<i>Saponaria</i>
7-9	<i>Scabiosa</i>
9	<i>Scutellaria</i>
7	<i>Sedum</i>
7	<i>Selinum</i>
9	<i>Serratula</i>
7	<i>Sidalcea</i>
3	<i>Silphium</i>
7	<i>Smilacina</i>
9	<i>Smyrniium</i>
5-7	<i>Solidago</i>
7	× <i>Solidaster</i>
7	<i>Stachys</i>
3	<i>Strobilanthes</i>
7	<i>Succisa</i>
9	<i>Succisella</i>
7	<i>Tanacetum</i>
3-7	<i>Thalictrum</i>
3	<i>Trachystemon</i>
9	<i>Tricyrtis</i>
7	<i>Trifolium</i>
7	<i>Veratrum</i>
7	<i>Verbascum</i>

- 7 *Verbena*
- 5 *Verbesina*

- 3 *Vernonia*
- 7 *Veronica*
- 5-7 *Veronicastrum*
- 11 *Viola*
- 7 *Zigadenus*



Sanguisorba menziesii

Grasses

- 3-5 *Achnatherum*
- 7 *Brachypodium*
- 9 *Briza*
- 1-5 *Calamagrostis*
- 3-5 *Carex*
- 5-7 *Chasmantium*
- 3-5 *Deschampsia*
- 3-7 *Eragrostis*
- 1 *Festuca mairei*
- 7 *Hakonechloa*
- 9 *Imperata*

1-3	<i>Miscanthus</i>
1-5	<i>Molinia</i>
1-5	<i>Panicum</i>
3	<i>Pennisetum</i>
7	<i>Schizachyrium</i>
5-7	<i>Sesleria</i>
3	<i>Sorghastrum</i>
5	<i>Spodiopogon</i>
7	<i>Sporobolus</i>
1-7	<i>Stipa</i>

Index of Plant Names

Page numbers have been removed from the index for this electronic edition. To locate any of the following terms, please use the search feature of your e-book reader.

A B C D E F |
G H I J K L M |
N O P Q R S |
T U V W X Y Z |

A

Achillea

Achillea 'Anthea'

Achillea 'Coronation Gold'

Achillea 'Credo'

Achillea filipendulina 'Cloth of Gold'

Achillea filipendulina 'Parker's Variety'

Achillea 'Hella Glashoff'

Achillea millefolium

Achillea 'Moonshine'

Achillea ptarmica 'Xana'

Achillea 'Terracotta'

Achillea 'Walther Funcke'

Achnatherum

Achnatherum calamagrostis

Aconitum

Aconitum carmichaelii var. *wilsonii*

Aconitum henryi 'Spark's Variety'

Aconitum lamarckii

Aconitum napellus

Aconitum napellus 'Grandiflorum Album'

Aconitum napellus 'Rosea'

Aconitum napellus 'Stainless Steel'
Aconogonon
Aconogonon 'Johanniswolke'
Actaea
Actaea cordifolia
Actaea heracleifolia
Actaea japonica
Actaea mairei
Actaea pachypoda
Actaea 'Queen of Sheba'
Actaea rubra
Actaea rubra f. *neglecta*
Actaea rubra 'Neglecta'
Actaea simplex
Actaea simplex var. *matsumurae* 'White Pearl'
Actaea simplex var. *simplex* 'Atropurpurea'
Actaea simplex var. *simplex* 'James Compton'
Actaea simplex var. *simplex* 'Prichard's Giant'
Actaea simplex var. *simplex* 'Scimitar'
Actaea spicata
Adelocaryum see *Lindelofia*
Agastache
Agastache nepetoides
Agastache rugosa
Agastache rugosa 'Alabaster'
Agastache rugosa 'Blue Fortune'
Ageratina rugosa see *Eupatorium rugosa*
Alcea
Alcea ficifolia
Alcea 'Parkallee'
Alcea 'Parkrondell'
Alcea rosea 'Nigra'
Alchemilla
Alchemilla mollis
Alexanders see *Smyrniurn*
Allium
Allium atropurpureum

Allium 'Summer Beauty'
Alpine clematis see *Clematis alpina*
Alyssum
Amorpha
Amorpha canescens
Amsonia
Amsonia 'Blue Ice'
Amsonia hubrichtii
Amsonia orientalis
Amsonia tabernaemontana var. *salicifolia*
Andropogon
Andropogon gerardii
Andropogon gerardii 'Brocken Delight'
Andropogon gerardii 'Dancing Wind'
Anemone
Anemone coronaria
Anemone cylindrica
Anemone hupehensis
Anemone hupehensis 'Crispa'
Anemone hupehensis 'Hadsphen Abundance'
Anemone ×*hybrida*
Anemone ×*hybrida* 'Honorine Jobert'
Anemone ×*hybrida* 'Königin Charlotte'
Anemone ×*hybrida* 'Lady Gilmour ' see *A. hupehensis* 'Crispa'
Anemone ×*hybrida* 'Pamina'
Anemone ×*hybrida* 'Whirlwind'
Anemone leveillei
Anemone magellanica see *A. multifida*
Anemone multifida
Anemone nemerosa
Anemone sylvestris
Anemone sylvestris 'Macrantha'
Anemone tomentosa
Anemone tomentosa 'Albadura'
Anemone tomentosa 'Robustissima'
Angelica
Angelica gigas

Angelica sylvestris
Angelica sylvestris 'Vicar's Mead'
Anthemis
Anthemis tinctoria
Aquilegia
Aquilegia hybrida
Aquilegia × *hybrida* 'Nora Barlow'
Aquilegia vulgaris 'Christa Barlow'
Aquilegia vulgaris 'William Guinness'
Aralia
Aralia californica
Aralia continentalis
Aralia elata
Aralia racemosa
Artemisia
Artemisia alba 'Canescens'
Artemisia lactiflora
Artemisia lactiflora Guizhou Group
Artemisia lactiflora Guizhou Group 'Rosa Schleier'
Artemisia ludoviciana var. *latiloba*
Aruncus
Aruncus aethusifolius
Aruncus dioicus
Aruncus 'Horatio'
Aruncus 'Johannifest'
Aruncus 'Misty Lace'
Aruncus 'Woldemar Meier'
Asarum
Asarum canadense
Asarum europaeum
Asclepias
Asclepias incarnata
Asclepias incarnata 'Ice Ballet'
Asclepias purpurascens
Asclepias speciosa
Asclepias tuberosa
Asperella

Asperella hystrix
Aster
Aster amellus
Aster amellus 'Rosa Erfüllung'
Aster amellus 'Sonora'
Aster 'Anja's Choice'
Aster cordifolius
Aster cordifolius 'Little Carlow'
Aster divaricatus
Aster ericoides
Aster ericoides 'Blue Star'
Aster × *frikartii* 'Mönch'
Aster 'Herfstweelde'
Aster × *herveyi*
Aster × *herveyi* 'Twilight'
Aster hybrids
Aster laevis
Aster lateriflorus
Aster lateriflorus 'Horizontalis'
Aster macrophyllus
Aster macrophyllus 'Twilight'
Aster novae-angliae
Aster novae-angliae 'Andenken an Alma Pötschke'
Aster novae-angliae 'Nachtauge'
Aster novae-angliae 'Septemberrubin'
Aster novae-angliae 'Violetta'
Aster oblongifolius
Aster oblongifolius 'October Skies'
Aster ptarmicoides 'Mago'
Aster spectabilis 'New Jersey Skies'
Aster tataricus
Aster tataricus 'Jindai'
Aster umbellatus
Astilbe
Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Purpurlanze'
Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Vision in Pink'
Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Vision in Red'

Astilbe chinensis var. *taquetii* 'Vision in White'
Astilbe simplicifolia
Astilbe simplicifolia 'Dunkellachs'
Astilbe simplicifolia 'Sprite'
Astilbe taquetii
Astilbe thunbergii 'Prof. van der Wielen'
Astilboides
Astilboides tabularis
Astrantia
Astrantia major
Astrantia major 'Capri'
Astrantia major 'Claret'
Astrantia major 'Roma'
Astrantia major subsp. *involucrata*
Astrantia major subsp. *involucrata* 'Margery Fish' see *A. major* subsp. *involucrata* 'Shaggy'
Astrantia major subsp. *involucrata* 'Shaggy'
Astrantia major 'Venice'
Astrantia maxima
Atriplex hortensis var. *rubra*.
Aubretia
Austrian speedwell see *Veronica austriaca*
avens see *Geum*

B

balloon flower see *Platycodon*
baneberry see *Actaea*
Baptisia
Baptisia alba
Baptisia australis
Baptisia 'Carolina Moonlight'
Baptisia lactea
Baptisia leucantha
Baptisia 'Lunar Eclipse'
Baptisia 'Midnight Prairie Blues'
Baptisia 'Pink Truffles'

Baptisia 'Purple Smoke'
barrenwort see *Epimedium*
beardtongue see *Penstemon*
bee balm see *Monarda*
bellflower see *Campanula*
bishop's hat see *Epimedium*
bistort see *Persicaria bistorta*
blazing star see *Liatris*
bluestar see *Amsonia*
bluestem see *Andropogon*
borage see *Borago*
Borago
Borago officinalis
Borago laxiflora see *B. pygmaea*
Borago pygmaea
bottlebrush grass see *Asperella Brachypodium*
Bouteloua
Bouteloua curtipendula
Bouteloua gracilis 'Blonde Ambition'
Bowman's root see *Gillenia*
Brachypodium
Brachypodium sylvaticum
Briza
Briza media
Briza media 'Limouzi'
bugbane see *Actaea*
burnet see *Sanguisorba*
burnet saxifrage see *Pimpinella*
burning bush see *Dictamnus*
butter bur see *Petasites hybridus*
buttercup see *Ranunculus*

C

cabbage thistle see *Cirsium oleraceum*
Calamagrostis
Calamagrostis ×acutiflora

Calamagrostis ×*acutiflora* 'Karl Foerster'
Calamagrostis ×*acutiflora* 'Overdam'
Calamagrostis arundinacea
Calamagrostis brachytricha
Calamagrostis epigejos
calamint see *Calamintha*
Calamintha
Calamintha grandiflora
Calamintha nepeta subsp. *nepeta*
Calamintha nepeta subsp. *nepeta* 'Alba'
Calamintha nepetoides see *C. nepeta* subsp. *nepeta*
Callirhoe
Callirhoe involucrata
Calluna vulgaris
Campanula
Campanula 'Burghaltii'
Campanula glomerata
Campanula glomerata 'Caroline'
Campanula glomerata 'Emerald'
Campanula 'Kent Belle'
Campanula lactiflora
Campanula lactiflora 'Loddon Anna'
Campanula latiloba
Campanula latiloba 'Alba'
Campanula latiloba 'Hidcote Amethyst'
Campanula persicifolia
Campanula punctata
Campanulua rotundifolia
Campanula 'Sarastro'
Campanula takesimana
cardinal flower see *Lobelia* *Carex*
Carex appalachica
Carex arenaria
Carex digitata
Carex eburnea
Carex flacca
Carex glauca see *Carex flacca*

Carex grayi
Carex montana
Carex muskingumensis
Carex pensylvanica
Carex platyphylla
carnation see *Dianthus*
Carthusian pink see *Dianthus carthusianorum*
catmint see *Nepeta*
Centaurea
Centaurea montana
Centaurea montana 'Carnea'
Centaurea pulcherrima 'Pulchra Major'
Cephalaria
Cephalaria alpina 'Nana'
Cephalaria dipsacoides
Cephalaria gigantea
Ceratostigma
Ceratostigma plumbaginoides
Chamaecyparis
Chamaenerion see *Epilobium*
Chasmanthium
Chasmanthium latifolium
checkerbloom see *Sidalcea*
Chrysanthemum see *Tanacetum*
Chrysopogon
Chrysopogon gryllus
Chrysopogon nutans see *Sorghastrum nutans*
Cimicifuga see *Actaea*
cinquefoil see *Potentilla*
Cirsium
Cirsium oleraceum
Cirsium rivulare 'Atropurpureum'
Cistus
clary see *Salvia sclarea*
Clematis
Clematis alpina
Clematis heracleifolia 'Cassandra'

Clematis heracleifolia 'China Purple'
Clematis integrifolia
Clematis integrifolia 'Alba'
Clematis integrifolia 'Rosea'
Clematis ×*jouiniana*
Clematis ×*jouiniana* 'Praecox'
Clematis recta
Clematis recta 'Purpurea'
clover see *Trifolium*
colewort see *Crambe*
columbine see *Aquilegia*
coneflower see *Echinacea*, *Rudbeckia*
coral bells see *Heuchera*
coral flower see *Heuchera*
Coreopsis
Coreopsis tripteris
Crambe
Crambe cordifolia
Crambe maritima
cranesbill see *Geranium*
Culver's root see *Veronicastrum*
cup plant see *Silphium*

D

Dalea
Dalea purpurea
Darmera
Darmera peltata
Datisca
Datisca cannabina
day lily see *Hemerocallis*
dead nettle see *Lamium*
Delphinium
Delphinium ×*belladonna* 'Casa Blanca'
Delphinium ×*belladonna* 'Cliveden Beauty'
Delphinium elatum

Deschampsia
Deschampsia cespitosa
Deschampsia cespitosa 'Goldschleier'
Deschampsia cespitosa 'Goldtau'
devil's bit scabious see *Succisa*
Dianthus
Dianthus amurensis
Dianthus carthusianorum
Dianthus deltoides
Dictamnus
Dictamnus albus
Dictamnus albus 'Albiflorus'
Digitalis
Digitalis ambigua see *D. grandiflora*
Digitalis ferruginea
Digitalis grandiflora
Digitalis lutea
Digitalis × *mertonensis*
Digitalis parviflora
Doellingeria umbellata see *Aster umbellatus*
Dracocephalum sibiricum see *Nepeta sibirica*
dune reed see *Calamagrostis epigejos*

E

Echinacea
Echinacea pallida
Echinacea pallida 'Hula Dancer'
Echinacea paradoxa
Echinacea purpurea
Echinacea purpurea 'Fatal Attraction'
Echinacea purpurea 'Jade'
Echinacea purpurea 'Magnus'
Echinacea purpurea 'Rubinglow'
Echinacea purpurea 'Rubinstern'
Echinacea purpurea 'Vintage Wine'
Echinacea purpurea 'Virgin'

Echinacea purpurea 'White Lustre'
Echinops
Echinops bannaticus
Echinops bannaticus 'Blue Glow'
Echinops bannaticus 'Star Frost'
Echinops ritro
Echinops ritro 'Platinum Blue'
Echinops ritro 'Veitch's Blue'
Echinops sphaerocephalus
elecampane see *Inula*
Epilobium
Epilobium angustifolium
Epilobium angustifolium 'Album'
Epilobium angustifolium 'Stahl Rose'
Epimedium
Epimedium grandiflorum
Eragrostis
Eragrostis curvula
Eragrostis spectabilis
Eragrostis trichodes
Erica
Eryngium
Eryngium alpinum
Eryngium bourgatii
Eryngium giganteum
Eryngium ×*tripartitum*
Eryngium yuccifolium
Eryngium zabelii 'Big Blue'
eryngo see *Eryngium*
Eupatorium
Eupatorium cannabinum
Eupatorium cannabinum 'Album'
Eupatorium cannabinum 'Plenum'
Eupatorium hyssopifolium
Eupatorium maculatum
Eupatorium maculatum 'Riesenschirm'.
Eupatorium maculatum 'Snowball'

Eupatorium perfoliatum
Eupatorium rugosum
Eupatorium rugosum 'Chocolate'
Euphorbia
Euphorbia amygdaloides var. *robbiae*
Euphorbia corallioides
Euphorbia corollata
Euphorbia cyparissias
Euphorbia cyparissias 'Fens Ruby'
Euphorbia griffithii 'Dixter'
Euphorbia palustris
Euphorbia robbiae see *E. amygdaloides* var. *robbiae*
Euphorbia schillingii
Eurybia divaricata see *Aster divaricatus*
Eurybia ×herveyi see *Aster ×herveyi*
Eurybia spectabilis see *Aster spectabilis* 'New Jersey Skies'

F

fair maid of France see *Ranunculus aconitofolius*
false hellebore see *Veratrum*
false indigo see *Baptisia*
false Solomon's seal see *Smilacina*
feather grass see *Stipa*
feather reed grass see *Calamagrostis*
fennel see *Foeniculum*
fescue see *Festuca*
Festuca
Festuca mairei
field scabious see *Knautia arvensis*
Filipendula
Filipendula camtschatica
Filipendula purpurea
Filipendula rubra 'Venusta'
Filipendula rubra 'Venusta Magnifica'
florist's anemone see *Anemone coronaria*
fly honeysuckle see *Lonicera xylosteum*

foam flower see *Tiarella*
Foeniculum
Foeniculum vulgare
Foeniculum vulgare 'Giant Bronze'
Forsythia
fountain grass see *Pennisetum*
foxglove see *Digitalis*
frost grass

G

Galega
Galega officinalis
Galega orientalis
Galium verum
garlic see *Allium*
Gaura
Gaura lindheimeri
Gaura lindheimeri 'Siskiyou Pink'
Gaura lindheimeri 'Whirling Butterflies'
gentian see *Gentiana*
Gentiana
Gentiana andrewsii
Gentiana asclepiadea
Gentiana asclepiadea 'Alba'
Gentiana makinoi 'Royal Blue'
Gentiana 'True Blue'
Geranium
Geranium 'Ann Folkard'
Geranium armenum see *G. psilostemon*
Geranium 'Brookside'
Geranium ×*cantabrigiense*
Geranium ×*cantabrigiense* 'Biokovo'
Geranium ×*cantabrigiense* 'Cambridge'
Geranium clarkei 'Kashmir Pink'
Geranium clarkei 'Kashmir Purple'
Geranium clarkei 'Kashmir White'

Geranium 'Dilys'
Geranium 'Ivan'
Geranium 'Johnson's Blue'
Geranium macrorrhizum
Geranium macrorrhizum 'Album'
Geranium macrorrhizum 'Czakor'
Geranium maculatum
Geranium nodosum
Geranium nodosum 'Whiteleaf'
Geranium 'Orion'
Geranium ×*oxonianum*
Geranium ×*oxonianum* 'Claridge Druce'
Geranium ×*oxonianum* *endressi*
Geranium ×*oxonianum* 'Rebecca Moss'
Geranium ×*oxonianum* 'Rose Clair'
Geranium ×*oxonianum* 'Thurstonianum'
Geranium ×*oxonianum* *versicolor*
Geranium ×*oxonianum* 'Wageningen'
Geranium palustre
Geranium 'Patricia'
Geranium phaeum
Geranium phaeum 'Album'
Geranium phaeum 'Lily Lovell'
Geranium phaeum 'Raven'
Geranium phaeum 'Samobor'
Geranium phaeum 'Springtime'
Geranium pratense
Geranium pratense 'Mrs Kendall Clark'
Geranium pratense 'Silver Queen'
Geranium pratense 'Victor Reiter'
Geranium pratense 'White Lady'
Geranium psilostemon
Geranium renardii
Geranium renardii 'Philippe Vapelle'
Geranium 'Rozanne'
Geranium sanguineum
Geranium sanguineum 'Album'

Geranium sanguineum 'Ankum's Pride'
Geranium sanguineum 'Khan'
Geranium sanguineum var. *striatum*
Geranium 'Sirak'
Geranium soboliferum
Geranium sylvaticum
Geranium sylvaticum 'Amy Doncaster'
Geranium wallichianum 'Buxton's Variety'
Geranium wlassovianum
germander see *Teucrium*
Geum
Geum 'Flames of Passion'
Geum rivale
Geum rivale 'Beech House Apricot'
Geum rivale 'Leonard'
Geum rivale 'Tales of Hex'
Geum triflorum
giant hyssop see *Agastache*
Gillenia
Gillenia trifoliata
Gillenia trifoliata 'Pink Profusion'
globe thistle see *Echinops*
Glycyrrhiza
Glycyrrhiza yunnanensis
goat's beard see *Aruncus*
goat's rue see *Galega*
goldenrod see *Solidago*
grama grass see *Bouteloua*

H

hair grass see *Deschampsia*
Hakone grass see *Hakonechloa*
Hakonechloa
Hakonechloa macra
Hakonechloa macra 'Aureola'
harebell see *Campanula rotundifolia*

heartsease see *Viola cornuta*

Helenium

Helenium autumnale 'Die Blonde'

Helenium 'Kupferzwerg'

Helenium 'Loysder Wieck'

Helenium 'Moerheim Beauty'

Helenium 'Red Jewel'

Helenium 'Rubinkuppel'

Helenium 'Rubinzwerg'

Helianthus

Helianthus ×*laetiflorus*

Helianthus 'Lemon Queen'

Helianthus salicifolius

hellebore see *Helleborus*

Helleborus

Helleborus argutifolius

Helleborus atrorubens

Helleborus foetidus

Helleborus ×*hybridus*

Helleborus ×*hybridus* 'Early Purple'

Helleborus lividus subsp. *corsicus* see *H. argutifolius*

Helleborus orientalis

Hemerocallis

Hemerocallis altissima

Hemerocallis citrina

Hemerocallis citrina ×*ochroleuca*

Hemerocallis 'Corky'

Hemerocallis 'Gentle Shepherd'

Hemerocallis 'Green Flutter'

Hemerocallis 'Joan Senior'

Hemerocallis 'Little Grapette'

Hemerocallis 'Nugget'

Hemerocallis 'Pardon Me'

hemp agrimony see *Eupatorium cannabinum*

Heracleum

herb Christopher see *Actaea*

Heuchera

Heuchera micrantha
Heuchera micrantha 'Palace Purple'
Heuchera micrantha 'Frosted Violet'
Heuchera villosa
Heuchera villosa 'Amber Waves'
Heuchera villosa 'Brownies'
Heuchera villosa 'Citronelle'
hogweed see *Heracleum*
hollyhock see *Alcea*
honesty see *Lunaria*
hop see *Humulus lupulus*
Hosta
Hosta 'Blue Angel'
Hosta 'Blue Impression'
Hosta clausa
Hosta clausa var. *normalis*
Hosta 'Krossa Regal'
Hosta plantaginea var. *grandiflora*
Hosta sieboldiana
Hosta sieboldiana 'Elegans'
Hosta sieboldiana var. *fortunei* 'Hadspen Blue' see *H. tokudama*
 'Hadspen Blue'
Hosta sieboldiana 'Frances Williams'
Hosta 'Sum and Substance'
Hosta ×*tardiana*
Hosta ×*tardiana* 'Blue Moon'
Hosta ×*tardiana* 'Halcyon'
Hosta tokudama 'Hadspen Blue'
Hosta 'White Triumphator'
Humulus lupulus
Hystrix patula see *Asperella hystrix*

I

Imperata
Imperata cylindrica 'Red Baron'
Indian grass see *Sorghastrum*

Inula

Inula hookeri

Inula magnifica

Inula magnifica 'Sonnenstrahl'

Iris

Iris chrysographes

Iris chrysographes 'Around Midnight'

Iris cristata

Iris cristata 'Powder Blue Giant'

Iris cristata 'Tennessee White'

Iris foetidissima

Iris fulva

Iris siberica

Iris siberica 'Perry's Blue'

Iris siberica 'Shirley Pope'

Iris siberica 'Steve Warner'

Iris versicolor

ironweed see *Vernonia*

J

Jacob's ladder see *Polemonium*

Japanese anemone see *Anemone*

Japanese angelica tree see *Aralia elata*

Japanese bloodgrass see *Imperata*

Japanese forest grass see *Hakonechloa*

Japanese wax flower see *Kirengeshoma*

Jasione montana

Joe Pye weed see *Eupatorium maculatum*

K

Kalimeris

Kalimeris incisa

Kalimeris incisa 'Alba'

kidney vetch see *Anthyllis vulneraria*

Kirengeshoma

Kirengeshoma palmata

knapweed see *Centaurea*

Knautia

Knautia dipsacifolia

Knautia drymeia

Knautia macedonica

knotweed see *Persicaria*

L

lady's bedstraw see *Galium verum*

lady's mantle see *Alchemilla*

Lamium

Lamium maculatum

Lamium maculatum 'Pink Pewter'

Lamium maculatum 'White Nancy'

Lamium orvala

Lamium orvala 'Album'

Laserpitium

Laerpitium siler

Lavatera

Lavatera 'Barnsley'

Lavatera 'Burgundy Wine'

Lavatera cachemiriana

Lavatera cachemiriana 'Duet'

Lavatera cachemiriana × *L. thuringiaca*

Lavatera cachemiriana × *L. thuringiaca* 'Summer Kisses'

Lavatera cachemiriana × *L. thuringiaca* 'Sweet Dreams'

Lavatera cachemiriana × *L. thuringiaca* 'White Satin'

Lavatera cachemiriana 'White Angel'

Lavatera olbia

lead plant see *Amorpha*

leopard plant see *Ligularia*

lesser periwinkle see *Vinca minor*

Liatris

Liatris aspera

Liatris ligulistylis

Liatris pycnostachya

Liatris spicata
Liatris spicata 'Alba'
licorice see *Glycyrrhiza*
Ligularia
Ligularia japonica
Ligularia macrophylla
Ligularia veitchiana
Lilium martagon
Lilyturf
Limonium
Limonium latifolium
Linaria
Linaria purpurea
Linaria purpurea 'Canon J. Went'
Linaria purpurea 'Springside White'
Lindelofia
Lindelofia anchusoides
ling see *Calluna vulgaris*
Liriope
Liriope 'Big Blue'
Liriope 'Ingwersen'
little bluestem see *Schizachyrium*
Lobelia
Lobelia cardinalis
Lobelia siphilitica
Lobelia siphilitica 'Alba'
Lobelia × *speciosa*
Lobelia × *speciosa* 'Hadspen Purple'
Lobelia × *speciosa* 'Vedrariensis'
Lonerica xylosteum
loosestrife see *Lysimachia*, *Lythrum*
love grass see *Eragrostis*
Lunaria
Lunaria rediviva
lungwort see *Pulmonaria Lychnis*
Lupinus
Lychnis

Lychnis chalcedonica
Lychnis chalcedonica 'Alba'
Lychnis chalcedonica 'Carnea'
Lychnis chalcedonica 'Rosea'
Lysimachia
Lysimachia ciliata
Lysimachia ciliata 'Alexander'
Lysimachia ciliata 'Firecracker'
Lysimachia ephemerum
Lysimachia punctata
Lythrum
Lythrum alatum
Lythrum salicaria
Lythrum virgatum

M

maiden pink see *Dianthus deltoides*
Malva
marjoram see *Origanum*
martagon lily see *Lilium martagon*
masterwort see *Astrantia*
may apple see *Podophyllum*
meadow rue see *Thalictrum*
meadow sage see *Salvia pratensis*
meadowsweet see *Filipendula*
Melica
Melica uniflora f. *albiflora*
Mertensia
Mertensia sibirica
Mertensia virginica
milkweed see *Asclepias*
Miscanthus
Miscanthus sinensis
Miscanthus sinensis 'Ferner Osten'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Flamingo'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Gewitterwolke'

Miscanthus sinensis 'Kaskade'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Kleine Fontäne'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Kleine Silberspinne'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Malepartus'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Morning Light'
Miscanthus sinensis 'Zwergelöfent'
Molinia
Molinia altissima see *M. caerulea* var. *arundinacea*
Molinia caerulea
Molinia caerulea 'Edith Dudszyus'
Molinia caerulea 'Heidebraut'
Molinia caerulea 'Moorhexe'
Molinia caerulea 'Poul Petersen'
Molinia caerulea 'Swirl'
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea*
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Crystal Veil'
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Dark Beauty'
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Karl Foerster'
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Transparent'
Molinia caerulea var. *arundinacea* 'Windsäule'
Molinia litoralis see *M. caerulea* var. *arundinacea*
Molopospermum
Molopospermum peloponnesiacum
Monarda
Monarda 'Aquarius'
Monarda 'Balance'
Monarda 'Beauty of Cobham'
Monarda bradburiana
Monarda 'Mohawk'
Monarda 'Neon'
Monarda 'Oudolf's Charm'
Monarda 'Scorpion'
Monarda 'Snow Queen'
Monarda 'Talud'
monkshood see *Aconitum*
monkshood buttercup see *Ranunculus aconitifolius*
moor grass see *Molinia*, *Sesleria*

mountain knapweed see *Centaurea montana*

mountain mint see *Pycnanthemum*

mugwort see *Artemisia*

Muhlenbergia

Muhlenbergia capillaris

Muhlenbergia capillaris 'White Cloud'

Muhlenbergia reverchonii 'Undaunted'

muhly grass see *Muhlenbergia*

Mukdenia

Mukdenia rossii

mullein see *Verbascum*

N

Nepeta

Nepeta gowaniana

Nepeta latifolia

Nepeta sibirica

Nepeta sibirica 'Souvenir d'André Chaudron'

Nepeta subsessilis

Nepeta subsessilis 'Sweet Dreams'

nodding avens see *Geum rivale*

O

oregano see *Origanum*

Origanum

Origanum laevigatum

Origanum laevigatum 'Hopleys'

Origanum vulgare

Origanum vulgare 'Herrenhausen'

Origanum vulgare 'Rosenkuppel'

Oxalis

Oxalis acetosella

P

Pachysandra

Pachysandra terminalis
Pachysandra procumbens
Panicum
Panicum virgatum
Panicum virgatum 'Cloud Nine'
Panicum virgatum 'Dallas Blues'
Panicum virgatum 'Heavy Metal'
Panicum virgatum 'North Wind'
Panicum virgatum 'Purple Tears'
Panicum virgatum 'Shenandoah'
pansy see *Viola*
Papaver
Papaver orientale
Papaver orientale 'Flamingo'
Papaver orientale 'Juliane'
Papaver orientale 'Karine'
Papaver orientale 'Lilac Girl'
Papaver orientale 'Matador'
Papaver orientale 'Mrs. Perry'
Papaver orientale 'Papilion'
Papaver orientale 'Patty's Plum'
Papaver orientale 'Perry's White'
Papaver orientale 'Queen Alexandra'
Papaver orientale 'Royal Wedding'
Parthenium
Parthenium integrifolium
Pennisetum
Pennisetum alopecuroides
Pennisetum alopecuroides 'Cassian'
Pennisetum alopecuroides 'Woodside'
Pennisetum orientale
Pennisetum viridescens
Penstemon
Penstemon digitalis 'Husker Red'
Penstemon hirsutus
Perovskia
Perovskia abrotanoides

Perovskia abrotanoides 'Blue Spritzer'
Perovskia abrotanoides 'Little Spire'
Persicaria
Persicaria amplexicaulis
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Alba'
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Black Field'
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Fat Domino'
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Firedance'
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Firetail'
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Orange Field'
Persicaria amplexicaulis 'Rosea'
Persicaria bistorta
Persicaria bistorta 'Hohe Tatra'
Persicaria campanulata
Persicaria filiformis see *P. virginiana*
Persicaria milletii
Persicaria paleaceum see *P. bistorta* 'Hohe Tatra'
Persicaria polymorpha see *Aconogonon* 'Johanniswolke'
Persicaria virginiana
Persicaria virginiana 'Painter's Palette'
Petalostemum purpureum see *Dalea purpurea*
Petasites hybridus
Petrorhagia
Petrorhangia saxifraga
Peucedanum
Peucedanum verticillare
Phlomis
Phlomis russeliana
Phlomis tuberosa
Phlomis tuberosa 'Amazona'
Phlomis tuberosa 'Prima Donna'
Phlox
Phlox divaricata
Phlox divaricata 'Clouds of Perfume'
Phlox divaricata 'May Breeze'
Phlox maculata
Phlox maculata 'Delta'

Phlox maculata 'Reine du Jour'
Phlox paniculata
Phlox paniculata 'Alba'
Phlox paniculata 'Blue Boy'
Phlox paniculata 'Blue Paradise'
Phlox paniculata 'Dixter'
Phlox paniculata 'Düsterlohe'
Phlox paniculata 'Hesperis'
Phlox paniculata 'Lavendelwolke'
Phlox paniculata 'Lichtspel'
Phlox paniculata 'Rosa Pastell'
Phlox paniculata 'Sweet Laura'
Phlox paniculata 'Utopia'
Pimpinella
Pimpinella major var. *rosea*
pincushion flower see *Scabiosa*
pink see *Dianthus*
plantain lily see *Hosta*
Platycodon
Platycodon grandiflorus
Platycodon grandiflorus 'Perlmutterschale'
plumbago see *Ceratostigma*
Podophyllum
Podophyllum hexandrum 'Majus'
Podophyllum peltatum
Polemonium
Polemonium carneum
Polemonium 'Heaven Scent'
Polemonium 'Lambrook Manor'
Polemonium 'Lambrook Mauve'
Polemonium yezoense 'Purple Rain'
Polygonatum
Polygonatum × *hybridum* 'Betberg'
Polygonatum × *hybridum* 'Weihenstephan'
Polygonatum multiflorum
Polygonatum verticillatum
Polygonum see *Persicaria*

poppy see *Papaver*

Potentilla

Potentilla atrosanguinea

Potentilla ×hopwoodiana

Potentilla nepalensis

Potentilla nepalensis 'Miss Willmott'

Potentilla nepalensis 'Ron McBeath'

Potentilla thurberi

prairie dock see *Silphium*

prairie dropseed see *Sporobolus*

prairie mallow see *Sidalcea*

prairie smoke see *Geum triflorum*

Pulmonaria

Pulmonaria 'Blaues Meer'

Pulmonaria 'Blue Ensign'

Pulmonaria 'Cambridge Blue'

Pulmonaria 'Dora Bielefeld'

Pulmonaria longifolia

Pulmonaria 'Majesté'

Pulmonaria 'Sissinghurst White'

purple prairie clover see *Dalea*

Pycnanthemum

Pycnanthemum flexuosum

Pycnanthemum muticum

Pycnanthemum tenuifolium

Q

quaking grass see *Briza*

R

Ranunculus

Ranunculus aconitifolius

Rhazya orientalis see *Amsonia orientalis*

Rhus typhina

roast beef plant see *Iris foetidissima*

Rodgersia

Rodgersia aesculifolia
Rodgersia henrici see *R. pinnata* 'Superba'
Rodgersia pinnata
Rodgersia pinnata 'Die Anmutige'
Rodgersia pinnata 'Die Schöne'
Rodgersia pinnata 'Die Stolze'
Rodgersia pinnata 'Maurice Mason'
Rodgersia pinnata 'Saarbrücken'
Rodgersia pinnata 'Superba'
Rodgersia podophylla
Rodgersia podophylla 'Rotlaub'
Rodgersia sambucifolia
Rodgersia sambucifolia 'Kupferschein'
Rodgersia tabularis see *Astilboides tabularis*
rose campion see *Lychnis*
Rudbeckia
Rudbeckia maxima
Rudbeckia subtomentosa
Rudbeckia subtomentosa 'Henry Eilers'
Rudbeckia subtomentosa 'Little Henry'
Ruellia
Ruellia humilis
Russian sage see *Perovskia*

S

sage see *Salvia*
Salvia
Salvia argentea
Salvia azurea
Salvia azurea 'Nekan'
Salvia bulleyana
Salvia glutinosa
Salvia glutinosa 'Amber'
Salvia nemorosa
Salvia nemorosa 'Blauhügel'
Salvia nemorosa 'Caradonna'

Salvia nemorosa 'Crystal Blue'
Salvia nemorosa 'Dear Anja'
Salvia nemorosa 'Evelyn'
Salvia nemorosa 'Pink Delight'
Salvia nemorosa 'Rhapsody in Blue'
Salvia nemorosa 'Schneehügel'
Salvia nemorosa 'Serenade'
Salvia nemorosa 'Tänzerin'
Salvia officinalis
Salvia officinalis 'Berggarten'
Salvia pratensis
Salvia pratensis Haematodes Group
Salvia sclarea
Salvia verticillata
Salvia verticillata 'Purple Rain'
Salvia verticillata 'Smouldering Torches'
sand sedge see *Carex arenaria*
Sanguisorba
Sanguisorba canadensis
Sanguisorba canadensis 'Candy Floss'
Sanguisorba menziesii
Sanguisorba menziesii 'Wake Up'
Sanguisorba officinalis
Sanguisorba officinalis 'Blackthorn'
Sanguisorba officinalis 'Red Buttons'
Sanguisorba tenuifolia
Sanguisorba tenuifolia 'Alba'
Saponaria
Saponaria ×*lempergii* 'Max Frei'
Sarcococca humilis
Saruma
Saruma henryi
Satureja grandiflora see *Calamintha grandiflora*
sawwort see *Serratula*
Scabiosa
Scabiosa columbaria
Scabiosa japonica var. *alpina*

Scabiosa lucida
Scabiosa ochroleuca
Scabiosa ochroleuca var. *webbiana*
scabious see *Scabiosa*
Schizachyrium
Schizachyrium scoparium
Schizachyrium scoparium 'Blue Paradise'
Schizachyrium scoparium 'Carousel'
Schizachyrium scoparium 'Ha Ha Tonka'
Schizachyrium scoparium 'Smoke Signal'
Schizachyrium scoparium 'Standing Ovation'
Schizachyrium scoparium 'The Blues'
Scutellaria
Scutellaria incana
Scutellaria incana 'Alba'
Scutellaria ovata
Scutellaria serrata
sea holly see *Eryngium*
sea kale see *Crambe*
sea lavender see *Limonium*
sea oats see *Chasmanthium*
sedge see *Carex*
Sedum
Sedum spectabile
Sedum spectabile 'Stardust'
Sedum telephium
Sedum telephium 'Herbstfreude'
Sedum telephium 'Matrona'
Sedum telephium 'Red Cauli'
Selinum
Selinum wallichianum
Serratula
Serratula seoanei
Seseli
Seseli libanotis
Sesleria
Sesleria autumnalis

Sesleria autumnalis 'Greenlee Hybrid'
Sesleria heufleriana
Sesleria nitida
sheep's bit see *Jasione montana*
Siberian iris see *Iris sibirica*
Sidalcea
Sidalcea oregana
Sidalcea oregana 'Candy Girl'
Sidalcea oregana 'Elsie Heugh'
Sidalcea oregana 'Little Princess'
Silphium
Silphium laciniatum
Silphium terebinthinaceum
silver grass see *Miscanthus*
skullcap see *Scutellaria*
slender false brome see *Brachypodium*
Smilacina
Smilacina racemosa
Smyrniium
Smyrniium perfoliatum
snakeweed see *Persicaria bistorta*
sneezewort see *Helenium*
soapwort see *Saponaria*
Solidago
Solidago caesia
Solidago 'Goldenmosa'
Solidago ptarmicoides see *Aster ptarmicoides* 'Mago'
Solidago rugosa
Solidago rugosa 'Fireworks'
×*Solidaster*
×*Solidaster luteus*
×*Solidaster luteus* 'Lemore'
Solomon's seal see *Polygonatum*
Sorghastrum
Sorghastrum nutans
Sorghastrum nutans 'Sioux Blue'
speedwell see *Veronica*

spikenard see *Aralia*
Spodiopogon
Spodiopogon sibiricus
Sporobolus
Sporobolus heterolepis
Sporobolus heterolepis 'Tara'
spurge see *Euphorbia*
Stachys
Stachys grandiflora 'Superba' see *S. macrantha* 'Robusta'
Stachys macrantha 'Robusta'
Stachys monieri
Stachys officinalis
Stachys officinalis 'Alba'
Stachys officinalis 'Hummelo'
Stachys officinalis 'Miss Magenta'
Stachys officinalis 'Nivea'
Stachys officinalis 'Rosea'
stinging nettle see *Urtica dioica*
Stipa
Stipa barbata
Stipa capillata
Stipa calamagrostis see *Achnatherum calamagrostis*
Stipa gigantea
Stipa pennata subsp. *mediterranea* see *S. pulcherrima*
Stipa pulcherrima
Stipa tenuissima
Stipa turkestanica
Stoke's aster see *Stokesia*
Stokesia
Stokesia laevis
Stokesia laevis 'Peachie's Pick'
stonecrop see *Sedum*
Strobilanthes
Strobilanthes atropurpureus
Succisa
Succisa pratensis
Succisella

Succisella inflexa
sunflower see *Helianthus*
switch grass see *Panicum*
Symphyotrichum see *Aster*

T

Tanacetum
Tanacetum macrophyllum
Tanacetum vulgare
tansy see *Tanacetum*
Teucrium
Teucrium hircanicum
Thalictrum
Thalictrum aquilegifolium
Thalictrum aquilegifolium 'Album'
Thalictrum aquilegifolium 'Thundercloud'
Thalictrum delavayi
Thalictrum delavayi 'Album'
Thalictrum delavayi 'Hewitt's Double'
Thalictrum dipterocarpum see *T. delavayi*
Thalictrum 'Elin'
Thalictrum flavum subsp. *glaucum*
Thalictrum lucidum
Thalictrum polygamum
Thalictrum rochebruneanum
Thalictrum speciosissimum see *T. flavum* subsp. *glaucum*
thistle see *Cirsium*
Thymus pulegioides
Tiarella
Tiarella 'Candy Striper'
Tiarella cordifolia var. *collina* see *T. wherryi* hort.
Tiarella 'Oakleaf'
Tiarella 'Spring Symphony'
Tiarella wherryi hort.
tick seed see *Coreopsis*
toad flax see *Linaria*

toad lily see *Tricyrtis*
Trachystemon
Trachystemon orientalis
Tricyrtis
Tricyrtis dilatata 'Empress'
Tricyrtis formosana
Tricyrtis setouchiensis 'Shimone'
Tricyrtis stolonifera see *T. formosana*
Trifolium
Trifolium rubens
Trifolium rubens 'Peach Pink'
Trollius
Trollius × *cultorum* 'New Moon'
Tunica saxifraga see *Petrorhagia saxifraga*

U

umbrella plant see *Darmera*
Uniola latifolia see *Chasmantium latifolium*

V

valerian see *Valeriana*
Valeriana
Valeriana pyrenaica
Veratrum
Veratrum californicum
Veratrum nigrum
Verbascum
Verbascum lychnitis
Verbena
Verbena bonariensis
Verbena hastata
Verbena hastata 'Alba'
Verbena hastata 'Rosea'
Verbena patagonica see *V. bonariensis*
Verbesina
Verbesina alternifolia

Vernonia

Vernonia crinita

Vernonia crinita 'Mammuth'

Vernonia lettermannii 'Iron Butterfly'

Vernonia 'Summer Surrender'

Vernonia 'Summer Swan Song'

Veronica

Veronica austriaca

Veronica gentianoides 'Pallida'

Veronica longifolia

Veronica longifolia 'Candied Candles' ('Can Can')

Veronica longifolia 'Eveline'

Veronica longifolia 'Inspiration'

Veronica longifolia 'Pink Eveline'

Veronica spicata

Veronica spicata 'Rotfuchs'

Veronicastrum

Veronicastrum sacchalinense

Veronicastrum sacchalinense 'Manhattan Skyline'

Veronicastrum 'Temptation'

Veronicastrum virginicum

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Adoration'

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Challenger'

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Diana'

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Erica'

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Lavendelturm'

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Red Arrows'

Veronicastrum virginicum 'Roseum'

vervain see *Verbena*

Viola

Viola cornuta

Viola cornuta 'Alba'

Viola elatior

Viola labradorica

Viola sororia

Viola sororia 'Albiflora'

Viola sororia 'Freckles'

violet see *Viola*

W

wild bergamot see *Monarda*

wild ginger see *Asarum*

wild petunia see *Ruellia*

wild quinine see *Parthenium*

wild thyme see *Thymus pulegioides*

willow gentian see *Gentiana asclepiadea*

willow herb see *Epilobium*

wingstem see *Verbesina*

wood anemone see *Anemone nemorosa*

wood sorrel see *Oxalis*

woundwort see *Stachys*

Y

yarrow see *Achillea*

Z

Zigadenus

Zigadenus elegans subsp. *glaucus*

Nurseries

CANADA

Botanus

www.botanus.com

Fraser's Thimble Farms

www.thimblefarms.com

Free Spirit Nursery

www.freespiritnursery.ca

Phoenix Perennials

mailorder.phoenixperennials.com

Whitehouse Perennials

www.whitehouseperennials.com

Wildflower Farm

www.wildflowerfarm.com

UNITED STATES

American Meadows

www.americanmeadows.com

Bluebird Nursery

www.bluebirdnursery.com

Bluestone Perennials

www.bluestoneperennials.com

Fieldstone Gardens, Inc.

www.FieldstoneGardens.com

Glover Perennials

www.gloverperennials.com

High Country Gardens

www.highcountrygardens.com

Hoffman Nursery

www.hoffmannnursery.com

Joy Creek Nursery

www.joycreek.com

Kurt Bluemel, Inc.

www.kurtbluemel.com

North Creek Nurseries

www.Northcreeknurseries.com

Northwind Perennial Farm

www.northwindperennialfarm

Plant Delights Nursery

www.plantdelights.com

The Plant Group

www.plantgroupnursery.com

Prairie Moon Nursery

www.prairiemoon.com

Prairie Nursery

www.prairienursery.com

UNITED KINGDOM

Beth Chatto Gardens

www.bethchatto.co.uk

Burncoose Nurseries

www.burncoose.co.uk

Crocus

www.crocus.co.uk

Hortus Loci

www.hortusloci.co.uk

Woottens of Wenhasston

www.woottensplants.co.uk

METRIC CONVERSIONS

CENTIMETERS TO INCHES

1	0.4
2	0.8
3	1.2
4	1.6
5	2.0
6	2.4
7	2.8
8	3.1

9	3.5
10	4
20	8
30	12
40	16
50	20
60	24
70	28
80	32
90	35
100	40
130	50
150	60
180	70
200	80
230	90
250	100
280	110
300	120

TEMPERATURES

$$^{\circ}\text{F} = (9/5 \times ^{\circ}\text{C}) + 32$$

Literature List

Aden, P. 1990. *The Hosta Book*. 2nd ed. Portland, Oregon: Timber Press.

Bailey, L. H. 1976. *Hortus Third: A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada*. New York: MacMillan Publishing.

Brown, L. 1985. *Grasslands*. National Audubon Society Nature Guides. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Foerster, K. 1982. *Einzug der Gräser und Farnen in die Gärten*. 6th ed. Melsungen, Germany: J. Neumann-Neudamm.

Gerritsen, H. 1993. *Spelen met de Natuur: De natuur als inspiratiebron voor de tuin*. Warnsveld, Netherlands: Terra.

Hinkley, D. 1999. *The Explorer's Garden: Rare and Unusual Perennials*. Portland, Oregon: Timber Press.

Jelitto, L., and W. Schacht. 1990. *Hardy Herbaceous Perennials*. 2 vols. 3rd ed. Portland, Oregon: Timber Press.

King, M., and P. Oudolf. 1998. *Gardening with Grasses*. Portland, Oregon: Timber Press.

Meijden, R. van der. 1996. *Heukels' Flora van Nederland*. 22nd ed. Groningen, Netherlands: Wolters-Noordhoff.

Ohwi, J. 1984. *Flora of Japan*. 2nd ed. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press.

Oudolf, P., and N. Kingsbury. 1999. *Designing with Plants*. Portland, Oregon: Timber Press.

Oudolf, P., and N. Kingsbury. 2010. *Landscapes in Landscapes*. New York: The Monacelli Press.

Oudolf, P., and N. Kingsbury. 2013. *Planting: A New Perspective*. Portland, Oregon: Timber Press.

Oudolf, P., and N. Kingsbury. 2015. *Oudolf | Hummelo*. New York: The Monacelli Press.

Oudolf, P., and R. Darke. 2017. *Gardens of the High Line: Elevating the Nature of Modern Landscapes*. Portland, Oregon: Timber Press.

Polunin, O. 1980. *Flowers of Greece and the Balkans: A Field Guide*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Polunin, O., and A. Stainton. 1985. *Flowers of the Himalaya*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Polunin, O., and B. E. Smythies. 1973. *Flowers of South-west Europe: A Field Guide*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Royal Horticultural Society. 2018. *RHS Plant Finder 2018*. London: Dorling Kindersley.

Thomas, G. S. 1990. *Perennial Garden Plants: Or the Modern Florilegium*. 3rd ed. Portland, Oregon: Timber Press.

Tutin, T. G., et al., eds. 1964–1980. *Flora Europaea*. Vols. 1–5. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

About the Author



Piet Oudolf

Piet Oudolf is among the world's most innovative garden designers and a leading exponent of naturalistic planting, a style that takes inspiration from nature but employs artistic skill in creating planting schemes. Oudolf's extensive work over 30 years of practice includes public and private gardens all over the world. He is best known for his work on the High Line and Battery Park in New York, the Lurie Garden in Chicago's Millennium Park, and Potters Fields in London.

All rights reserved

timberpress.com

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.

Production: Graven 13



Solidago speciosa and *Miscanthus* hybrids